

PA

2333

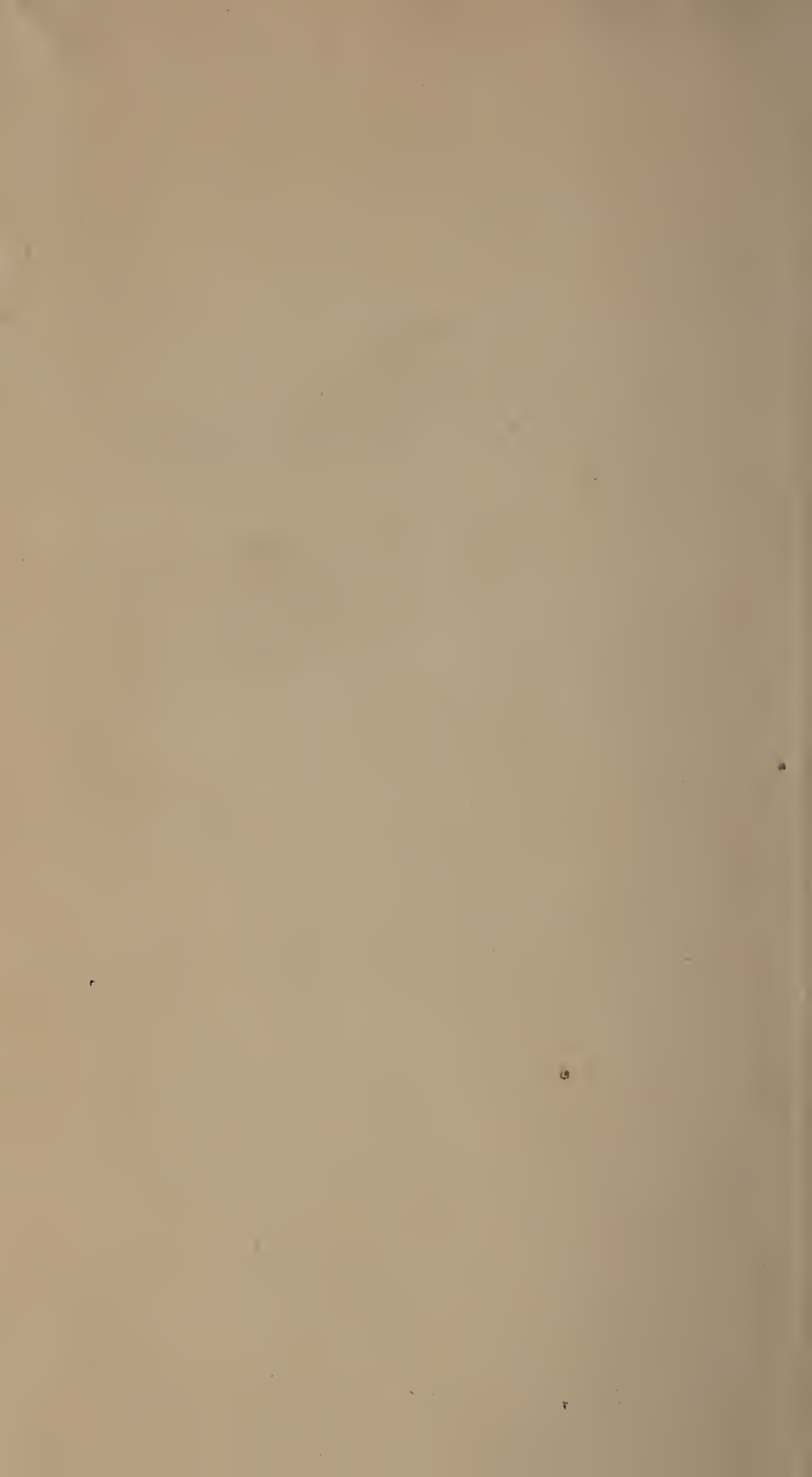
.K39

333



ATP

✓



Presented by

A

BC

PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION

TO

LATIN VERSE COMPOSITION.

BY

THOMAS KERCHEVER *m* ARNOLD, M.A. D

LATE RECTOR OF LYNDON,

AND FORMERLY FELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

1800 - 1853.

FOURTH EDITION, CONSIDERABLY REVISED.

PROF. OF POETRY.

LONDON;

RIVINGTONS, WATERLOO PLACE:

AND HIGH STREET, OXFORD.

BOSTON COLLEGE LIBRARY

1864.

CHESTNUT HILL, MASS.



LONDON:
GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, PRINTERS,
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE.

PA2333
K39

PREFACE

TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE following Work supposes the pupil to have gone through the Author's "*First Verse Book*," or Carey's "*Latin Versification Simplified*;" and then to have proceeded to some one of the various Introductions that give "*full sense*," as it is called at Eton. Its object is to facilitate his transition to original composition; and to teach him to compose the Alcaic and Sapphic stanzas. A Chapter is added on the other Horatian metres; in each of which one or two exercises are proposed, chiefly for the purpose of fixing the rules in the memory.

A short "*Poetical Phraseology*" has been added, which the pupil should be encouraged to enlarge from his own observation. It need not be feared that such a collection will prove injurious to a boy of poetical mind: for there is no working without materials; and a really inventive mind will be sure to form new combinations from whatever materials it has received or collected.

The Author has derived great benefit from Dr. Carey's 'Latin Prosody made easy;' from Dr. Tate's Account of the Metres of Horace prefixed to his 'Horatius Restitutus;' and from Dr. Herbert's Remarks in an article on Mitford's Harmony of Language in the twelfth number of the Edinburgh Review. On the Alcaic Stanza an excellent paper has been drawn up for the use of Eton School by its very learned and accomplished Head-Master.

T. K. A.

PREFACE

TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

IN this Edition the whole work has been corrected, the translations carefully compared with the originals, and alterations made where necessary. The Alcaics and Sapphics have been arranged in stanzas, and the order of the Exercises altered, so that each kind of verse may stand in a Chapter by itself: at the same time the number of the Exercise in the former Editions is inserted in brackets, wherever any change has been made, so that the old and new Editions may be used together. The Notes to the Exercises have been removed to an Appendix, in order that the book may be more useful in School Examinations. Extracts have been made wherever Doederlein's Handbook of Latin Synonymes, or the Introduction to Latin Prose Composition were referred to, in order that the book may be, as far as possible, complete in itself.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION.—ON THE CÆSURAS OF THE HEXAMETER AND PENTAMETER	1
Chap. I.—ELEGIACS	11
HEXAMETERS	36
Chap. II.—THE ALCAIC STANZA	49
<i>Names of the feet</i>	ib.
<i>Two first lines</i>	50
<i>Third line</i>	52
<i>Fourth line</i>	54
ALCAICS	55
Chap. III.—THE SAPPHIC STANZA	75
SAPPHICS	78
Chap. IV.—THE OTHER HORATIAN METRES	86
§ 1. Iambic Trimeter	ib.
§ 2. Iambic Dimeter	88
§ 3. Minor Asclepiad	90
§ 4. Second Asclepiadean System	92
§ 5. Third Asclepiadean System	93
§ 6. Fourth Asclepiadean System	94
§ 7. Longer Asclepiad	97
§ 8. Longer Sapphic System	98
§ 9. First Archilochian System	99
§ 10. Second Archilochian System	100
(<i>Note on Versus Asynarteti</i> , 100.)	
§ 11. Third Archilochian System	102
§ 12. Fourth Archilochian System	103

	PAGE
§ 13. Alemanian System	106
§ 14. First Pythiambic System	107
§ 15. Second Pythiambic System	109
§ 16. (1) Heptasyllabic Trochaic }	ib.
(2) Iambic Trim. Catalectic }	ib.
§ 17. Ionicus a Minore	111

APPENDIX I.

NOTES ON THE EXERCISES. Supplying the Latin words where necessary, and other assistance	113
--	-----

APPENDIX II.

HINTS ON VERSIFICATION	145
----------------------------------	-----

APPENDIX III.

POETICAL PHRASEOLOGY AND VOCABULARY	153
A. TIMES OF THE DAY	ib.
B. SEASONS	154
C. TREES, HERBS, &c.	155
D. ANIMALS	160
a. Beasts	ib.
b. Birds	161
c. Insects, &c.	ib.
d. Snakes	162
E. RUSTIC OPERATIONS	ib.
(1) Milking	ib.
(2) Sowing	ib.
(3) Ploughing	ib.
(4) Digging, Harrowing, &c.	ib.
(5) Vintage	163
(6) Harvest	ib.
(7) Making cheese	ib.
F. GAMES, ATHLETIC SPORTS, &c.	ib.
(1) Driving	ib.
(2) Boxing	ib.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

ix

	PAGE
(3) Wrestling	164
(4) Hurling the Discus	ib.
(5) Shooting with the Bow	ib.
(6) Running	ib.
(7) Hunting	165
(8) Fowling	ib.
G. HOUSE, FURNITURE, &c.	ib.
Beds, Couches, &c.	ib.
Tables, Feasts, &c.	166
Drinking-Cups	ib.
H. STATES OF THE BODY, &c.	ib.
(1) Disease	ib.
(2) Hunger	167
(3) Thirst	ib.
(4) Sleep	ib.
I. NATURAL AGENTS	ib.
Winds, Clouds, Rain, &c.	
J. THE SHIP, &c.	169

APPENDIX IV.

PROSODIACAL REMARKS AND TABLES	170
--	-----

APPENDIX V.

PLURALS USED BY THE POETS FOR THE SINGULAR	173
--	-----

APPENDIX VI.

DECLENSION OF GREEK NOUNS	174
Index of Synonymes Distinguished	177

TABLE OF ENGLISH POEMS AND EXTRACTS ARRANGED FOR TRANSLATION.

	PAGE
Lines on Venice. (<i>Smedley.</i>)	26
British Beauties	ib.
"He shall not dread," &c.	28
"By a blest husband guided," &c. (<i>Wordsworth.</i>)	ib.
Lines from an Ode to May. (<i>Wordsworth.</i>)	30
Sonnet on Mount St. Bernard. (<i>Dr. Moir.</i>)	31
Lines supposed to be found in a Hermitage. (<i>Wordsworth.</i>)	ib.
Another version of the same	93
Lines on Evening. (<i>Anon.</i>)	33
Psaln cxiv., "When Israel came out of Egypt," &c.	34
Shortness of Human Life. (<i>Cowper.</i>)	41
The face which Solitude wore to Grecian Swains. (<i>Wordsworth.</i>)	42
Paradise Lost. Book I.	43
"The sun is couch'd," &c. (<i>Wordsworth.</i>)	45
Lines from the Samson Agonistes	46
The Clyde, "Lord of the Vale." (<i>Wordsworth.</i>)	84
"I travelled among unknown men," &c. (<i>Wordsworth.</i>)	102
The Poet.—"But who is he with modest looks," &c. (<i>Wordsworth.</i>)	110

tive conjunction connecting it with the following proposition.

Examples.

atque ipsæ memores redeunt in tecta, suosque
ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen.

G. iii. 317.

comminus obtruncant ferro, graviterque rudentes
cædunt, et magno læti clamore reportant. *G.* iv. 40.
spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras
explent, conlectumque hæc ipsa ad munera gluten.

Ib. 64.

(b) When a repeated particle is nearly equivalent to a connective conjunction.

sic canibus catulos similes, sic matribus hædos
noram; sic parvis componere magna solebam.

Ecl. i. 24.

his ego sæpe lupum fieri et se condere silvis
Mærim, sæpe animas imis excire sepulchris.

Ecl. viii. 98.

(c) When the word so placed is very emphatic.

———— et telo lumen terebramus acuto
ingens, quod torvâ solum sub fronte latebat.

Æn. iii. 635.

———— divumque sibi poscebat honorem,
demens! qui nimbos, et non imitabile fulmen, &c.

Æn. vi. 590.

namque fore illustrem famâ fatisque canebant
ipsam; sed populo magnum portendere bellum.

Æn. vii. 80.

———— quid me erepto, sævissime, nato
terres? hæc via sola fuit, quâ perdere posses.

Æn. x. 879.

———— solio tum Jupiter aureo
surgit, cœlicolæ medium quem ad limina ducunt.

Ib. 117.

7. A spondee consisting of a trisyllable with its final syllable elided, is sometimes found in this place.

alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo
cæpere: alternos Musæ meminisse volebant.

Ecl. vii. 19.

fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti
Neptune ; et cultor nemorum, &c. G. i. 14.

8. OBS. In ——— nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem
finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget,
 the *finxit* belongs to the sentence beginning with *nec*, which goes
 on to *finget*.

In ——— et sæpe lapillos
 ut cymbæ instabiles fluctu jactante saburram
tollunt : his sese per inania nubila vibrant,
 the words that follow *tollunt* are necessary to complete the sentence;
 and perhaps the line may be *intended* to run heavily to suit the
 sense.

(The second foot.)

9. The second foot may not be followed by a cæsure
without elision, unless it ends in a monosyllable or a
 pyrrhich (—).

10. But when there is an elision, words that form a
 spondee, tribrach, &c., may terminate the second foot.

11. Such particles as *et*, *ac*, *aut*, generally follow this
 elision in Virgil.

Carey objects to a pause after a word of two short syllables
 terminating the foot, but allows that Virgil shows no dislike of the
 practice.

12. Examples.

(1.) Second foot ending in a monosyllable.

non aliter *quam* | *quum* Libycâ de rupe leones. O.
 et pudeat *si* | *te* quâ syllaba parte moretur. O.
 tempus erat, *quo* | *prima* quies mortalibus ægris. V.

(2.) Second foot ending in a word of two short syllables.

nunc tantum *sinus*, | et statio male fida carinis. V.
 hic Dolopum *manus*, | hic sævus tendebat Achilles. V.
 objicitur *magis*, | atque improvida pectora turbat. V.
 Anchisæ *domus*, | arboribusque oblecta recessit. V.
 tu glacie *freta* | vincta tenes, et in æquore piscis. O.
 exposuit *mea* | me populo fortuna videndum. O.
 perque vices *modo*, | Persephone! modo, Filia! clamat. O.
 tum positus *novus* | exuviis, nitidusque juventâ. V.

(3.) Second foot with final syllable elided.

in pejus *ruere*, | ac retro sublapsa referri. V.

semper enim *refice*, | ac ne post amissa requiras. V.
 hic vero *subitum* | ac dictu mirabile monstrum. V.
 remigio *alarum*, | ac Libyæ citus adstitit oris. V.
 et patriam *solæ* | et certos novere penates. V.
 principio *cœlum* | ac terras camposque liquentes. V.
 tum pietate *gravem* | ac meritis si forte virum quem
 conspexere, &c. V.
 id vero *horrendum* | ac visu mirabile ferri. V.

13. In *horrendo inter* | se luctantur murmure venti
 the line is meant to labour; and a preposition followed by its case
 may be considered as nearly one word with it.

14. Virgil's line,
 scilicet omnibus | est labor impendendus; et omnes,
 is very peculiar.

(Third foot.)

N.B. 15. The *strong* cæsura in the third foot (called the penthemimeral cæsura) occurs in *by far the greater number* of Hexameter verses; so that the absence of it is a deviation from the *usual* construction of the verse.

16. If the third foot has the *weak* (or *trochaic*) cæsura, both the second and fourth feet have generally the strong cæsura.

17. Sometimes, however, the second foot is without the strong cæsura, particularly if "the first foot be a dactyl followed by a pause." (Carey.)

Examples.

restitit Eurydi|cenque suam jam luce sub ipsâ. V.
occidit, occide|ritque sinas cum nomine, Troja. V.
Orphei Callio|pea, Lino formosus Apollo. V.

Hermann says: "propter lenitatem hæc [cæsura] mollibus argumentis accommodatissima est."

18. Verses divided in the exact middle were greatly objected to by the old critics; but they are not of very uncommon occurrence.

19. (a) When the third foot has the strong cæsura, it may be followed by a monosyllable or a word of two short syllables.

(b) It is better (as a general rule) that the mono-

syllable should be preceded by a pause, and the dissyllable not followed by one*.

(c) Hermann remarks, that the effect of this division of a verse into equal parts is still less pleasing when the third foot is a spondee.

Examples.

hæc ego vaticinor, *quia* sum deceptus ab illo. O.
non mihi Dulichium *domus* est, Ithaceve Sameve. V.
nec prosunt elegi, *nec* carminis auctor Apollo.
scindit se nubes, *et in* æthera purgât apertum. V.
luderet Æneas, *qui* te tamen ore referret. V.

20. In a few instances a dissyllable with its final syllable elided produces this division of the verse into equal parts.

Examples.

vere madent udo *terræ*, ac pluvialibus austris. V.
scilicet huc reddi *deinde* ac resoluta referri
omnia. V.
non equidem omnino *capta* ac deserta viderer. V.
pars spoliant aras, *frondem*, ac virgulta, facesque
conjiciunt. V.

21. The third foot is very seldom entirely without cæsura; as in

degeneremque *Neoptoleum* narrare memento. V.
Anchisæ domus, *arboribusque* oblecta recessit. V.

22. The accent must never fall on the first syllable of the third foot, unless that syllable be a monosyllabic or a trochaic word.

Hence the third foot cannot consist of a dactylic or spondaic word.

(*Fourth Foot.*)

N.B. 23. (a) When the third foot is without cæsura, the fourth should have the *strong cæsura*.

* The dissyllable is followed by a pause in

—————aridus altis
Montibus audiri fragor; aut resonantia longe. G. i. 357.

24. (b) When the third foot has the *weak*, the fourth should have the *strong* cæsura.

+ 25. (c) When the fourth foot consists of one word, it is far more commonly a dactyl than a spondee; but an *emphatic* spondaic word may stand here very well.

Examples.

degeneremque *Neoptolemum* | narrare memento. *V.*

Anchisæ domus, *arboribusque* * | oblecta recessit. *V.*

26. The fourth foot should never have the weak cæsura, unless a monosyllable precedes the dactyl or forms its second syllable.

(a) Thus,

quæ pax longa remiserat *arma* | novare parabant
is wrong. But,

tempora quæ messor, *quæ curvus* | arator haberet. *V.*

clamabat flebatque *simul sed* | utrumque decebat. *O.*

are right.

(b) Hermann says of the weak cæsura in this foot, when a monosyllable stands before the trochaic word: "Apud Ovidium et Calpurnium frequentissima hæc incisio est."

(Fifth foot.)

+ 27. The first syllable of the fifth foot is *nearly always* an accented syllable.

tum variæ illudant pestes, sæpe *exiguus* mus, &c. *V.*

is an exception.

+ 28. Hence the fifth foot should not have the strong cæsura, unless its first syllable is a monosyllabic word †.

29. Such monosyllables as a preposition before its case, *non*, &c., are occasionally found here.

Example.

illa manus ut forte tetenderat *in maris* undas. *O.*

* "Tenendum est, elisionem syllabæ neque apud Græcos neque apud Romanos cæsurae officere." (*Hermann.*)

† *An exception is*: 'funereas rapuere faces: *lucet* | via longo,' &c.
V. Æn. xi. 143.

30. If the verse is a spondaic one (*i. e.* has a spondee in the fifth place), the fifth foot may have the strong cæsura; and the fourth foot should then be a dactyl.

(*Sixth foot.*)

31. The first syllable of the sixth foot is nearly always an accented syllable.

32. The sixth foot sometimes ends in *est* after an elision.

33. It sometimes, though very rarely, has a cæsura.

Examples.

cur igitur currens, et cur — sic currere *mos* | *est* — &c.
illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta *silet* | *nox*. V.

34. When the sixth foot has a cæsura, there must be a pause at the end of the line*.

35. Dr. Herbert (in the Edinburgh Review, No. xii. p. 372) says: "There are (according to our recollection) but three lines in the first Georgic ending like *stériles dominántur avénæ*, where four unaccented syllables stand together before the two last feet; although the form *liquefáctaque vólvere sáxa*, similar in quantity, occurs thirteen or fourteen times."

THE PENTAMETER.

36. The last word is nearly always a dissyllable; sometimes a quadrisyllable, but *hardly ever* a trisyllable.

37. The last word is *comparatively seldom* a dissyllable with a *short* final vowel (like *pědě*).

38. As in the Hexameter, *est* after an elision often stands as the last word.

* "Sexta decima cæsura ubi admittitur, necesse est vocem paulum subsistere in fine versûs." (*Wagner.*)

Example.

et jus | verten|di || cardinis | omne me|um est. |

39. An adjective word in simple *agreement* with a substantive is seldom the last word, unless it happens to be *emphatic*.

(a) But a possessive pronoun in agreement *is* very often the last word.

addidit hæc dictis ultima verba *suis*.

(b) And an adjective forming the predicate with *esse*, *facere*, *reddere*, &c., may very properly stand as the last word: *esse rudes*, &c.

OBS. *Antithesis* necessarily makes the adjective *emphatic*.

40. An adverb is seldom the last word, unless it is *emphatic*. This does not apply to the adverb used with *esse* as a predicate: *esse parum*; *esse satis*, &c.

41. When the sense of the first line overflows by a single word into the second, that word is *almost always* dactylic or trochaic*. (R. R.) Compare Rule 5.

42. In priori parte elegantior est spondeus dactylo subjectus quam spondeum sequens dactylus. (*Hermann.*)

43. If the long syllable at the end of the first part is a *monosyllable*, the word before it is either a long monosyllable, or a word of two short syllables. This does not apply to *est* with an elision before it.

Examples.

non tamen | est cur | sis || tu mihi | causa | ne|cis. |
 quæ tibi | cur tria | sint || consociata ca|nam. |
 lucidi|or vi|sa est || quam fuit | ante do|mus. ||

(On the Elegiac Couplet, &c.)

44. Generally speaking, the sense is completed in the couplet; but, at all events, the second line must terminate with some considerable pause.

45. A *nominative* case with its dependent words, a *vocative*, &c., may be followed by a clause which fills up

* The exceptions are nearly always *verbs*.

the couplet, so that the verb with the rest of the sentence is placed in the *next* couplet.

Examples.

{ *Nam pater armipotens*, postquam nova mœnia vidit,
 { *Multaque Romuleâ bella peracta manu*,
 { *Jupiter, inquit*, habet Romana potentia vires, &c.
 { *Terribilem quondam fugiens Typhona Dione*,
 { *Tunc quum pro cœlo Jupiter arma tulit*,
 { *Venit ad Euphratem comitata Cupidine parvo*, &c.

46. It is also very common for one couplet to contain a particle with its dependent words, belonging to a verb in the next couplet, or even to a *subject* of which the first mention occurs in the next couplet.

47. A *very short* sentence, especially when it consists of a single word, is often *let into* a dependent sentence; especially when the dependent sentence begins with an interrogative pronoun or adverb.

quæ fuerit nostri si quæris regia nati, &c.
quæ sit enim culti facundia sensimus oris, &c.

48. A dependent interrogative clause may be *let into* the principal sentence, as in the following example:

Protinus a nobis, *quæ sit dea Muta*, requires.

49. In the same way, *relative sentences*, short sentences expressing a *purpose* or *consequence*, *time*, *manner*, &c., may be *let into* the principal sentence.

50. A conjunction or interrogative is often placed after several words of its clause: such a word often begins the *second half* of the pentameter, instead of standing at the head of its clause.

dirigat in medio quis mea vela freto?
nec, velit insidiis altas si claudere valles,
dum placeas, humeri retia ferre negent.

51. Now and then *que* is placed after a verb in the second half of a pentameter, instead of after the first word of a sentence.

mensibus antiquis adposuitque * *duos.*

* This sometimes occurs after a substantive:

devorat: immersam visceribusque tenet. Ov. (R. R.)

(On the place of Prepositions in poetry.)

Besides the usual positions allowable in prose,

52. The preposition may stand before a governed genitive, preceding its noun, but separated from it by several words. As,

fulmina *de cœli* jaculatus Jupiter *arce*. Q.

53. It sometimes stands before an oblique case governed by a participle or adjective in agreement with the substantive it belongs to.

———— et *inter*
carceribus missos ultimus ibit equos. O.

This occurs now and then even in prose: *e.g.* ‘in *bella* gerentibus.’ (*Cic. Brut.* 12.)

54. Sometimes a conjunction follows the preposition. As,

inque leves calathos munera nostra legunt. O.

Thus in prose: ‘post *vero* Sullæ victoriam:’ ‘præter *enim* tres disciplinas.’

(Miscellaneous Remarks.)

55. Ovid sometimes lengthens the final syllable of *rediit*, *abiit*, *periit*, &c., before a vowel; especially when they stand at the end of the first half of a pentameter:

si modo, qui *peri|īt*, || ille perire potest.

56. This licence may *now* and *then* be taken with *these words*: i. e. with the perfect of the compounds of *eo*.

57. Remember plural *Di*: and the ablatives *clavi*, *febri*, *nari*, *puppi*, *securi*, *turri*, which are more common than the forms in *e*.

58. Remember the accusatives *āēră*, *æthēră*.

59. It is important to remember (1) that the third person plural of the perfect ends in *ērē* as well as *ērunt*; such a form as *cēcī|dērē* being often very convenient.

(2) that the infin. *asse*, *esse*, *isse*, may be used for *avisse*, *evisse*, *ivisse*.

(3) { the pluperf. *ārat*, *ērat*, for *āvērāt*, *ēvērāt*.
the pluperf. *assem*, *essem*, *issem*, for *avissem*, *evissem*, *ivissem*.

(4) the gen. *ūm*, for *arum*, *orum* (sometimes).

60. The forms *nossem*, *nosse*, for *novissem*, *novisse*, should also be remembered; and *solvisse* for *solvisse*.

ELEGIACS.

N.B.—For notes on the Exercises, giving hints and the Latin words wherever there is any difficulty, see Appendix I.

I.

- 1 You patted⁵ as a calf the bull⁹ which you now^o fear ;
The tree⁹ you lie under was a twig.
3 [*The river*] is born a little one, but acquires strength,
And receives many waters.

II.

- 1 One pleases, because he drives well ;
Another cuts the water with a snow-white breast ;
3 Another has captivated, because he is bold ; but
another
Bears girlish bashfulness in his cheeks.

III.

- 1 Nor blame¹² my fickleness : not always with the same
Wind does the ship¹³ carry her passengers.
3 For now we run with the North-wind, now with the
East ;
Often with the West-wind ; often with the South.
5 Behold, how the charioteer now urges on his horses,
—————* now holds-¹⁴ them -in.

* The ————— means that part of the former line is to flow over into this.

IV.

- 1 For neither storm, nor the loss-of-my-right-course
drove me hither;—
The Tænarian land was that to which I was bound.
3 Nor do I sail in a vessel that carries merchandise :
———— May the gods defend the wealth I have !
5 Nor do I come to the Grecian cities as a spectator ;
The towns of my own kingdom are richer.

V.

- 1 There was once reverence for¹⁵ the hoary head,
And old age was had in honour.
3 Who would dare [*to utter*] disgraceful words before an
old man ?
Age gave the right-of-censuring.
5 Rōmūlus saw this ; and called his selected personages,
Fathers :
To these the chief-authority in the new city was
given.

VI.

- 1 Indulgence especially captivates the mind ;
Harshness and cruel words cause hatred.
3 We hate the hawk because he lives in arms,
And the wolves which¹⁶ attack⁵ the sheep ;
5 But the swallow is free from the attacks of men,
because *she*^o *is*^o gentle,
And the pigeon has towers to dwell in.

VII.

- 1 Neither do violets nor lilies always flourish ;
And the thorn, having lost its rose, stands-bare.
3 And you, too, O beautiful one ! will soon have ¹¹ grey
hairs ;
Soon will wrinkles come to plough¹⁸ your⁷ person :
5 Even-now prepare a mind that will last, and add it to
your beauty ;
It' alone continues till death.

VIII.

- 1 As numerous ants return and go along the long line
 When they carry their accustomed food ;
 3 Or as bees, when ¹⁶ they have met-with woodlands and ¹⁹
 Pastures, fly amongst the flowers :
 5 So the adorned ²⁰ female rushes to the games,
 An abundance that has often delayed my judgement *.

IX.

- 1 Whilst you may, and you are still spending (*pl.*) vernal
 years,
 Play : years pass like ²² flowing water.
 3 The wave which is past cannot ²¹ be recalled,
 Nor can the hour, that is past, return.
 5 We must use our time-of-life ; it ²⁴ passes rapidly ²³ :
 Nor does one so good, as ²⁵ the first was, follow.

X.

- 1 How soon, alas ! are our bodies wrinkled !
 And the colour we had ¹¹ perishes !
 3 Snakes strip-off ²⁶ old age with their skin ;
 And the shedding ²⁷ of their horns does not make
 stags old.
 5 Our' good things fly-away without help : pluck the
 flower,
 Which, if not pluckt, will fall of itself.

XI.

- 1 It was hot-weather, and noon was past.
 I threw my limbs on the middle of a couch.
 3 Half the window was open, the other half shut ;
 Such a light as woods generally have ⁵ :
 5 Like ²⁸ the twilight which shines-dimly, when ¹⁶ the
 sun departs,
 Or when night is gone, but day not risen.

* *i. e.* made me hesitate to decide which was the most beautiful.

XII.

(*Even the childhood of heroes is heroic.*)

- 1 Count ¹² not the birth-days of gods :
Valour has been granted to the Cæsars before their
day.
- 3 Heavenly genius [*rises*] more quickly than its years,
And ill brooks the loss of delay.
- 5 Hercules, when ²⁹ he was little, [*strangled*] two snakes,
And in his cradle was worthy of Jupiter.

XIII.

- 1 Wine prepares the minds, and makes them fit for
warmth :
Care flies, and is washed away by Wine ;
- 3 Then laughter comes ; then the poor man exults ;
Then grief, care, and the wrinkled forehead depart.
- 5 Then [*simplicity*], rare ²⁰ in our age, opens minds,
For ¹⁶ the god drives-away artifices.

XIV.

- 1 [*The son of Atreus*] who had escaped Mars and
Neptune
Was the victim of his wife.
- 3 Who has not wept-for ²⁶ the flame of Crēūsa,
And a mother stained with her children's blood ?
- 5 Phœnix was deprived of his eyes ;
Maddened horses tore ³⁰ Hippölytus to pieces.

XV.

- 1 In time bullocks come to the plough (*pl.*) ;
And ⁴⁰ horses are taught to bear the bit.
- 3 An iron ring is wasted away by using ;
The ploughshare perishes by the constant ground.
- 5 What is harder than a rock ? what softer than water ?
Yet rocks are hollowed by water.

XVI.

- 1 The fields of the Pēligni are wandered over by
streams;
And the luxuriant herbage is green.
3 The land is productive of corn, and more productive
of grapes;
And even produces olives:
5 And through the herbage, renewed by gliding waters,
The grassy turf shades the ground.

XVII.

- 1 [*The pine cut down on the top of Pelion*] (2)
[*First taught bad*] (1) ways, [*whilst*¹⁶ *the waves*
wondered,] (1)
3 *The pine*^o which between the rocks that ran-together
Carried the golden fleece.
5 Would that (that so none might cross the seas)
The Argo had sunk!
7 Lo! [*Cōrinna*] flies her home,
And prepares to take a treacherous journey.

XVIII.

- 1 You are naturally gentle to the wretched; and none³¹
Has a milder disposition, Brūtus, than you.
3 It belongs to you, though it seems contradictory,
To be gentle to suppliants, fierce to the guilty.
5 May³² your enemies [*feel*] how violent you are in
arms,
And undergo the weapons of your tongue!
7 But if you see any one hurt by fortune,
No woman is softer than you³³.

XIX.

(*The sorceress.*)

- 1 Her' have I seen drawing down the stars;
She' turns rivers with her incantation;
3 She' cleaves the soil, and [*draws forth*] the mānes
from their sepulchres,
And calls-down bones from the funeral-pile.

- 5 Now she detains the magic troop ;
 Now she dismisses them sprinkled with milk.
 7 When she pleases she' drives away clouds from the
 sky ;
 When she pleases, she calls together snows in
 summer.

XX.

- 1 Now [*Dīana*] (or *ī*) is in my estimation the first
 goddess ;
 I myself (*fem.*) follow your judgement.
 3 I love to go into the forest, and, driving the stags into
 the nets ¹⁶,
 Encourage the dogs over the hills ;
 5 To brandish the trembling lance,
 Or lay my body on the grass ;
 7 To turn the chariots in the dust,
 Pulling round the horse's mouth.

XXI.

- 1 Let kings and their ²⁴ triumphs yield to song,
 Let the gold-bearing Tāgus yield ;
 3 Let the vulgar admire what is common ³⁵ : to me' may
 Apollo
 Minister cups of Castālian water !
 5 Envy dwells among the living *only* ^o ; after death it
 rests :
 Then his deserved honour protects every-man ³⁶ ;
 7 Therefore, even when the fire has consumed me,
 I shall live, and a large part of me will survive.

XXII.

- 1 Whilst the new bough is growing-firm in the bark,
 Whatever ³⁷ breeze shakes it, it will fall.
 3 Presently the same [*tree*] will resist winds,
 And bear adopted produce.
-

- 1 Whilst your strength permits, suffer (*pl.*) labours ;
Presently old age will come.
- 3 Cleave the sea with oars, or the earth with the plough ;
Or take arms in your warlike hands.

XXIII.

(*An Indian funeral.*)

- 1 Eastern husbands alone have a happy funeral,
Whom Aurora with her horses dyes ;
- 3 For when the funeral torch is applied to the death-
bearing couch,
His dutiful wives stand with their hair cut-off,
- 5 And enter into a contest for death, which should follow
Her husband ; it is a disgrace not to have been
allowed to die.
- 7 Those who conquer are-all-eagerness, and give them-
selves to the flame ;
And apply their lips to their husbands.

XXIV.

(*Auri sacra fames.*)

- 1 But now the shrines are given up in the groves.
Piety is conquered¹⁶ and all worship gold.
- 3 Fidelity is banished by gold ; rights are purchaseable ;
Law follows gold ; and^o presently shame *follows it*
too^o.
- 5 The thresholds dried-by-the-heat bear witness to the
sacrilege¹ of Brennus,
Whilst he attempted the god's Pythian temple.
- 7 But Mount [*Parnassus*], shaken from its top,
Scattered [*dire*] snows on the Gallic troops.

XXV.

(*Death the common lot.*)

- 1 But we all (*come*)^o hither. The first and last rank
come^o :
It is a bad road, but must be trodden by all.

- 3 The three-necked dog must be soothed-by-prayer;
 We must go into²⁶ the old man's skiff.
 5 Though a man hide himself in iron and brass,
 Yet death drags-forth his head thence.
 7 Nīreus was not exempted²⁶ by his beauty, nor³⁹
 Achilles by his strength,
 Nor³⁹ Crœsus by the wealth of Pactōlus³⁸.

XXVI.

- 1 Diana takes you away by your passion for hunting.
 Oh! may the woods perish, and dogs fail!
 3 What madness it is that you, [*closing*] the mountains
 with your toils,
 Should choose to hurt your tender hands!
 5 Or what pleasure is it to enter the haunts of wild-
 beasts,
 And scratch your legs with brambles?
 7 But yet, that I may wander with you, Cērinthus,
 I myself will bear the nets over the mountains;
 9 I myself will seek for the footsteps of the stag,
 And unslip the hound.

XXVII.

(*Morning.*)

- 1 Now she is coming over the sea from her aged hus-
 band,
 She^o who bears the day on her axle.
 3 Whither hastest thou, Aurora? Stay; so to Mem-
 non's shade
 May the bird every year offer-obsequies!
 5 Whither hastest thou, displeasing to men and⁴⁰
 maidens?
 Hold back your reins.
 7 Before your rising [*the sailor*] is better able⁴¹ to ob-
 serve his stars,
 And does not then wander in ignorance.
 9 At your coming the traveller arises,
 The soldier handles his arms.

- 11 You are the first who sees the rustics with their
 hoes,
 And calls the oxen to the yoke.

XXVIII.

- 1 Do people affirm with truth that poets are insane?
 And am I a confirmation of this?
 3 Who, though so often deceived by my barren field,
 Persist in sowing my seed?
 5 The-truth-is, every man is fond of his own pursuits,
 And likes to spend his time in a familiar art.
 7 The wounded gladiator forswears the battle, and yet
 he,
 Forgetting his wound, takes his arms;
 9 The ship-wrecked sailor says he will have nothing to
 do with the sea,
 And *yet* ° rows *again* ° in the water he lately swam
 in :
 11 So I continue an unprofitable pursuit,
 And reseek the goddesses, whom I could wish not
 to have worshipped.

XXIX.

- 1 Crush the seeds of disease whilst they are new,
 And let your horse be stopt, when he is *only* °
 beginning to go;
 3 For delay gives strength; delay ripens the grapes,
 And makes what was *mere* ° herbage crops-of-corn.
 5 The tree which now affords a wide shade,
 When first planted, was a twig :
 7 Then it might have been plucked up by the hand,
 Now immensely increased it stands by its own
 force.
 9 Oppose beginnings: it is too late to prepare⁴² medi-
 cine
 When evils have grown-strong by delays.

XXX.

- 1 Vulcan stood against Troy, ~Apollo for it;
 Vēnus was partial to it, Pallās hostile :

- 3 Jūno, siding with Turnus, hated Ænēas,
 But Venus preserved him ;
 5 Neptūnus often attacked Ulysses,
 But Mīnerva snatched him from her uncle :
 7 And [*what forbids*] that me' too, though far different
 to them,
 [*Some*] deity should defend, when a god is angry ?
 9 I am losing unprofitable words ;
 The waters sprinkle my face as I speak ;
 11 The south-wind tosses-away my words,
 Nor suffers my [*prayers*] to reach the Gods, to
 whom they are sent.

XXXI.

- 1 Unhappy Sēmēlē, why askest thou of thy lover gifts
 Which will hurt ⁴³ you and ⁴⁰ your son ?
 3 If you ask ⁴⁴ of Jupiter fit ³⁸ rewards,
 You will receive fit rewards.
 5 Your offspring is no plebeian ⁴⁵ God,
 But equal ³⁸ to Phœbus and Mercury ⁴⁶ :
 7 One whom Saturn disdains not
 To know ; whom Jupiter approves.
 9 Hail, dear to thy parent ! mildest deity,
 Hail ! thou source-of-rest, and parent of joy !

XXXII.

- 1 You' the country of rocky Pētrīnum holds,
 Which ⁴⁸ was once made proud by my ancestors ;
 3 And you gaze-at the nymphs of Sīnūessæ,
 And the field ⁹ which smokes with sulphur.
 5 But to me the rustic Muses dictate
 Songs, which love sings ;
 7 And the wood answers my complaints,
 And the caves echo my voice.
 9 Let the shepherds ⁴⁷ approve-of me
 Whilst they invoke Pāles with warm milk.

XXXIII.

- 1 O Bacchus, come ! so may your [*horns*] be twined
 with ivy-berries,
 So may the grape hang from your hair.

- 3 Do you, O Father, take me from my cares,
 And lighten my breast with wine!
 5 Whether Thebes now has you, or Ismārus,
 Or Naxus with its wooded hills,
 7 Hither hasten with your thyrsus;
 Hither, O Bacchus, direct your steps!
 9 Do you bring calm sleep to my breast,
 And aid my weary eyes.

XXXIV.

- 1 You will go, and to whom will you leave me,—
 Who will be to me a gentle comforter ⁵¹?
 3 May ¹⁰ I be devoured by an opening of the earth,
 Or burnt by the fire of a thunder-bolt,
 5 Before the Phthian vessels sail without me,
 And I left-behind see your ships go.
 7 If now both return pleases you, and your home,
 I am not a great burden;
 9 I will follow you as a captive ⁵², not as a wife ⁵²:
 I have a hand fit for spinning wool.

XXXV.

- 1 Why do you rush, O rash crowd, against poets?
 And prepare to fight with sharp tooth?
 3 Cease to pour out your revilings,
 For the god himself defends his own.
 5 But do you prepare wolfsbane for your companions,
 And rob miserable houses,
 7 Disturb the city with murders,
 And render its streets unsafe.
 9 These pursuits you have learnt from your early
 years;
 Not to touch the strings of the lyre.

XXXVI.

- 1 Dear husband, trusting too much to your youth,
 O shade! to be lamented by me with tears,

- 3 Who [*bade*] you rush amongst so many enemies?
 Was *then*^o one not enough?
 5 Alas! did no care for thy bride,
 Did not the ruin of thy house occur [*to thee*]?
 7 Nay, I myself admonished you not [*to rush*] so
 violently² into arms.
 Alas! whither rushest thou?
 9 Whither dost thou dash-away? whither is your
 regard for me gone?
 Can you forget⁴ your wife?
 11 So his wife bewailed Hector, so Achilles,
 So Lāōdāmīā her slain husband.

XXXVII.

- 1 O pure old man, whom neither contagious¹ wicked-
 ness,
 Nor the age has corrupted with its vices!
 3 Who has equalled triumphs in thy poverty,
 Such⁶ was thy love of simplicity!
 5 The wood was thy⁷ seat; thy bed was of⁸ turf;
 The river and herb supplied thy table.
 7 Happy the hills⁹ which saw thee speak,
 The herb⁹ which afforded thee a couch,
 9 The tree or the rock which gave thee their shade,
 And the urn which now contains thy ashes!

XXXVIII.

- 1 He who first endured to leave his home,
 And bear the weary¹ sea, and a long voyage,
 3 Whom neither home nor parents could recall,
 Nor his beloved with dishevelled hair,
 5 That man was born of rocks and oak,
 And brought forth amongst tigers.
 7 My heart is not of iron,
 My breast is not of flint,
 9 That I should be able [*to leave*] home, and the house
 of my beloved,
 And seek a dwelling in an unknown world.

XXXIX.

- 1 The light arises ! The sun arises,
 Which so often has gladdened our ancestors.
 3 Lo ! the origin of a better year returns :
 Let all present utter a holy prayer.
 5 Let Jānus open his own temple,
 Let both his heads distil odours ;
 7 Let frankincense smoke upon his altars,
 Let him stand above and see his hearths.

XL.

- 1 I have no mind to pray for the sands which the
 Pactōlus
 Or the Tāgus rolls :
 3 Nor whatever [*the Mede*] gathers from his rich fields,
 Or the Arabian, burnt by the sun.
 5 I pray for what is just : may [*the enemy*] withdraw
 from Lātium,
 And wander-about conquered !
 7 Let him be forced to leave the land of Hydrus,
 And lament our country.

XLI.

- 1 Oh, if my life were to out-last yours,
 (May the Gods make the omen void !)
 3 I would reverence your buried
 Bones, bearing wine and frankincense ;
 5 And, a guard and priest to your tomb,
 Would sing mournful words ;
 7 Nor should any one tear me from your urn,
 Without my kissing your ashes.
-

- 1 But if the fates had allowed you
 To close my eyes,
 3 You would invoke my manes at my tomb,
 And gather my bones into your bosom ;

- 5 And, cutting-off your hair at my grave,
 Would call-out my name :
 7 Then paying the sacred rites to my ashes,
 Would scatter roses and lilies.
 9 There [*you would wish*] to spend nights and days,
 Nor would a second love overcome you.

XLII.

- 1 Gods of my country, by whose advice the foreign
 fleet
 Came hither, and built a Eubœan city,
 3 Avert this pest from our shores,
 If you founded the city with good omens !
 5 And you, innocent shades, whom poison
 Killed before your days,
 7 Bring hither your avenging torches, and with fire
 Torment the causers of your death !
 9 And you, O Muses, the poets' deities,
 Not to be profaned by my songs,
 11 Spare, if I have hurt your ears for the first time,
 I have been provoked to take arms !

XLIII.

- 1 Thee both young and old honour, teaching precepts
 Which Naples neglects Cicero to read :
 3 What becomes a brave man ; what are a prince's
 arts ;
 What gifts a bounteous hand may best give ;
 5 What are the laws of obedience and the laws of
 eloquence ;
 How the tongue may utter polished wit ;
 7 What fortune gives to man, what prudence ; how.
 Passion drives on the mind ;
 9 And what are the duties of a noble-minded man,
 Whether he cultivate peace or wage war.
 11 O old man, the oblivion of Lēthe will not destroy
 thee,
 Nor greedy time turn *thee* ° into ashes !

XLIV.

- 1 We lovers are not tormented by gold ;
 He who can ⁵⁴ bend his beloved will be rich.
- 3 He alone possesses whatever is brought from India
 And the banks of Hermus ³⁰.
- 5 Has a sorceress left her tombs ¹⁶ and devoted me ?
 Do incantations destroy my sleep ?
- 7 Incantation draws down the acorns,
 Closes the dog's mouth,
- 9 [*Stains*] the sun with blood,
 And stops the horses of the moon.
- 11 Why do I complain ? would that [*incantations*] only
 injured me,
 And love were not in my breast !
- 13 He' can go beyond the enchantments of Circe,
 Or the poisons of Æmonian hills.
- 15 Spare, O boy ! you [*increase*] by my wounds,
 And exult in my blood.

XLV.

(*A Dream.*)

- 1 It was night, and sleep closed my eyes,
 A vision of this kind frightened me.
- 3 [*There stood*] beneath a hill a grove of ilex,
 And many ⁵³ birds were concealed therein ;
- 5 A very green plot of meadow-ground was beneath,
 Moist with a softly sounding brook.
- 7 I was avoiding the heat,
 But there was heat even under the boughs.
- 9 Behold ! seeking the flowery herbage,
 A white cow stood before me ;
- 11 Whiter than new-fallen snows,
 Which delay has not yet melted.
- 13 A bull accompanied her : happily the husband
 With his wife pressed the soft ground.
- 15 As he lay, and chewed the cud,
 I see that he has laid his head down.
- 17 Hither [*a chattering*] crow gliding-down
 Came, and sat on the ground ;

- 19 And thrice [*dug*] the snowy cow's breast with her
beak,
And removed the tufts.
21 And then she', after long delay, left the place and the
bull;
But there was a livid-spot in the cow's breast.
23 And when she saw bulls grazing at a distance
(Bulls were grazing at a distance),
25 She hurried thither, and joined those herds,
And sought a more fertile soil.
27 Tell me, any augur of a nightly vision,
If they have any truth, what that vision portends.

XLVI. [LI.] *

(Venice.)

When Neptune, towering o'er her Adrian wave,
Saw Venice rise, and Ocean's rage enslave,
"Boast as thou wilt of Rome," to Jove he cried;
"Her rock Tarpeian, and thy Mars her guide!
Yet own, though Tiber lure thee from the seas,
That Mortals reared *those* walls,—Immortals *these*!"
(SMEDLEY.)

- 1 Neptune had seen Venice [*standing, inf.*] in the
Adriatic
———, and giving laws to the sea.
3 "Now [*taunt*] me with the Tarpeian citadels, O
Jupiter!
And the walls of Mars," he said:
5 "If you prefer Tiber to the sea, *yet* ° if " you look at
both cities,
You would say the men built *that*, Gods *this*!"

XLVII. [LVIII.]

(British beauties.)

Not always city-pent or pent at home
I dwell; but when spring calls me forth to roam,

* The number in brackets refers to the old edition.

Expatiate in our proud suburban shades
Of branching elm, that never sun pervades.
Here many a virgin troop I may descry,
Like stars of mildest influence gliding by.
Oh, forms divine ! oh, looks that might inspire
Even Jove himself, grown old, with young desire !
Oft have I gazed on gem-surpassing eyes,
Out-sparkling every star that gilds the skies ;
Necks whiter than the ivory arm bestowed
By Jove on Pelops, or the milky road ;
Bright locks, Love's golden snare, these falling low,
Those playing wanton o'er the graceful brow ;
Cheeks, too, more winning sweet than after shower
Adonis turned to Flora's favorite flower !
Give place, ye turbaned fair of Persia's coast,
And ye, not less renowned, Assyria's boast !
Submit, ye nymphs of Greece, ye once the bloom
Of Iliou ! and all ye of haughty Rome !
To British damsels beauty's palm is due ;
Aliens ! to follow them is fame for you.

1 I' (*plur.*) do not always hide under a roof or in the
city ;

Nor does the season of spring pass in vain.

3 A grove of elms receives me' too,
And the shade of a suburban spot.

5 Often here [*may you behold*] like^o stars,
Virgin troops pass by.

7 How often have I admired miraculous¹ beauty,
Such as might renew the old-age of Jupiter !

9 How often have I seen eyes surpassing jewels
And all the torches of heaven !

11 And necks which surpass the arm of Pelops in
whiteness^o

And the milky way ;

13 And the grace of a forehead, and locks,
Golden nets which Love spreads ;

15 And cheeks, to which [*the purple*] of hyacinth is
poor,

And the blush of the flower of Adonis³⁰ !

17 Yield, Persian damsels with turbaned forehead,
And all who inhabit Susa, or Memnonian Ninus !

- 19 Do ye too, Grecian nymphs, yield!
 And ye, Trojan and Roman brides!
 21 The first glory is due to British damsels.
 Be thou satisfied, O foreign female! to follow.

XLVIII. [LIX.]

He shall not dread misfortune's angry mien,
 Nor feebly sink beneath her tempest rude,
 Whose soul hath learnt, through many a trying scene,
 To smile at fate, and suffer unsubdued.
 In the rough school of billows, clouds, and storms,
 Nursed and matured, the pilot learns his art:
 Thus fate's dread ire, by many a conflict, forms
 The lofty spirit and enduring heart.

- 1 Happy who hath grown callous by suffering,
 And ⁴⁰ learnt by suffering much to suffer more.
 3 Him' the face of Fortune will not terrify:
 The storm will strike him ³³ fearless.
 5 And as the pilot, when the winds battle,
 Has the means of learning his arts;
 7 So we' learn by the wrath of Fortune,
 To despise ⁶⁷ all Fortune's threats.

XLIX. [LXII.]

(*Epitaph.*)

By a blest husband guided, Mary came
 From nearest kindred ***** her new name;
 She came, though meek in soul, in seemly pride
 Of happiness and hope, a youthful bride.
 O dread reverse! if aught *be* so, which proves
 That God will chasten whom He dearly loves.
 Faith bore her up through pains in mercy given,
 And troubles that were each a step to heaven.
 Two babes were laid in earth before she died,
 A third now slumbers at the mother's side:
 Its sister-twin survives, whose smiles afford
 A trembling solace to her widowed lord.

Reader! if to thy bosom cling the pain
 Of recent sorrow, combated in vain;
 Or if thy cherished grief had failed to thwart
 Time, still intent on his insidious part,
 Lulling the mourner's best good thoughts asleep,
 Pilfering regrets we would but cannot keep;
 Bear with him, judge *him* gently who makes known
 His bitter loss by this memorial stone;
 And pray, that in his faithful breast the grace
 Of resignation find a hallowed place.

(WORDSWORTH.)

- 1 Once [*Julia*] sought this home, under the guidance
 of a husband,
 Joined in new wedlock.
- 3 Her face was calm, but ⁶³ most joyful,
 Such as betrayed her hopes, even ⁶⁴ when ¹⁶ the
 mouth was silent.
- 5 Alas;—but we must spare *our*° words: those
 whom ⁶⁵ He loves
 The paternal anger of God punishes.
- 7 The Divine love sent-down sorrows⁹, by suffering⁵⁰
 which
 She drew nearer and nearer to heaven.
- 9 She buried two sons in the same tomb.
 A daughter is buried with her mother.
- 11 One-only lives for her father's comfort;
 The twin-sister of her who ¹⁶ was carried off by so
 hasty a death.
- 13 Thou who readest these memorials of grief,——
 Whether the care of new [*sorrow*] agitates thee,
- 15 Or Time⁹, which attacks all things with his treachery,
 Has begun to be the conqueror of your grief,
- 17 Snatching from your mind the sorrows⁹ which
 You wish to retain, but ⁶³ cannot,⁵³——
- 19 [*Him'*] who hath chosen to carve these complaints on
 stone,
 Spare thou to pain with thy reproaches.
- 21 Pain him not with thy reproaches, but pray
 That Faith may ⁶⁶ conquer this grief.

L. [LXXI.]

(From an Ode to May.)

Lo! streams that April could not check,
 Are patient of thy rule,
 Gurgling in foamy water-break,
 Loitering in glassy pool:
 By thee, thee only, could be sent
 Such gentle mists, as glide
 Curling with unconfirm'd intent
 On that green mountain's side.
 Season of fancy and of hope,
 Permit not for one hour
 A blossom from thy crown to drop,
 Nor add to it a flower!
 Keep, lovely May, as if by touch
 Of self-restraining art,
 This modest charm of not too much,
 Part seen, imagined part!—(WORDSWORTH.)

-
- 1 The brooks which April could not ²¹ conquer
 Have learnt to bear thy yoke,
 3 And the light water murmurs-against the pebbles,
 Or delaying unfolds its bosom to the sun.
 5 Behold, where the thinnest appearance of a mist,
 such-as
 None except thee can ⁶⁹ send,
 7 Wanders-over the whole side of the mountain
 With ambiguous endeavours and ambiguous delay.
 9 Beautiful day! who persuadest hope and ⁴⁰ sweet
 Dreams, a little while consent to be such-as thou
 art!
 11 Let ¹² no floweret fall from thy chaplet,
 No gem be added to thy head!
 13 Let nothing *that is* ^o not moderate please thee: let it
 delight thee with modest art—
 With *thy* art—to dissemble thy strength.
 15 Let the seen part *of thee* ^o reveal the unseen:
 Oh, what an ornament it is to be willing to lie hid!

LI. [LXXVII.]

(Mount St. Bernard.)

Where these rude rocks on Bernard's summit nod,
 Once heavenwards sprung the throne of Pennine Jove,
 An ancient shrine of hospitable Love,
 Now burns the altar to the Christian's God.
 Here peaceful Piety, age on age, has trod
 The waste; still keeps her vigils, takes her rest;
 Still, as of yore, salutes the coming guest,
 And cheers the weary as they onward rove,
 Healing each way-worn limb; or oft will start,
 Catching the storm-lost wanderer's sinking cry,
 Speed the rich cordial to his sinking heart,
 Chafe his stiff limbs, and bid him not to die.
 So task'd to smooth stern Winter's drifting wing,
 And garb the eternal snows in more eternal Spring.
(Δ.)

- x
 1 Where you see these rocks on Bernard's mountain
 Were the temples of Pennine Jove;
 3 An ancient place-of hospitality, and long memorable;
 Now the altar of the true God is worshipped.
 5 For here formerly [*Religion*] wished to dwell,
 And rejoices to be-present in a known spot,
 7 And, as before, salutes the coming,
 And ministers help to the way-worn,
 9 And recruits their strength,
 And cherishes their frost-bitten limbs,
 11 Or [*snatches*] those, whom an avalanche may have
 buried,
 From the mass, and forbids to die.
 13 Both tempers Boreas, and softens hoar-frosts,
 And makes the snows be warm with spring.

LII. [LXXXII.]

(Lines supposed to be found in a hermitage.)

Not seldom, clad in radiant vest,
 Deceitfully goes forth the Morn:

Not seldom Evening in the west
Sinks smilingly forsworn.

The smoothest seas will sometimes prove
To the confiding bark untrue :
And if she trust the stars above,
They can be treacherous too.

The umbrageous oak in pomp outspread
Full oft, when storms the welkin rend,
Draws lightning down upon the head
It promised to defend.

But Thou art true, incarnate Lord,
Who didst vouchsafe for man to die ;
Thy smile is sure ; thy plighted word
No change can falsify.—(WORDSWORTH.)

- 1 Often Aurora, opening the gates of heaven,
Goes forth beautiful, but also deceitful.
- 3 Often like *one* ° smiling on *one* ° but also perfidious,
Evening languishes and departs in the west.
- 5 If the credulous ⁷¹ bark trust the tranquil water,
It will be deceived by the tranquil water ;
- 7 And if it had trusted the stars,
It would have known that the stars can deceive.
- 9 [*You seek*] the hospitable-shade of an umbrageous
oak
When the storm rages in the sky,
- 11 And [*the oak*] itself, betraying whom it seemed to
defend, draws down
The lightnings on *your* ° head.
- 13 [*Sure faith*] is owed to Christ, but to Christ only,
Since He alone cannot deceive.
- 15 He' cannot not keep his promise ;
[*And*] do not think that there can be [*tricks*] be-
neath the words of God.

LIII. [LXXXVI.]

(Evening.)

Hail, meek-eyed maiden, clad in sober grey,
Whose soft approach the weary woodman loves,
As homeward bent to kiss his prattling babes,
Jocund he whistles through the twilight groves.

When Phœbus sinks behind the gilded hills,
You lightly o'er the misty meadows walk,
The drooping daisies bathe in honey dews,
And nurse the nodding violet's tender stalk.

The panting Dryads, that in day's fierce heat
To inmost bowers and cooling caverns ran,
Return to trip in wanton evening dance;
Old Silvan too returns, and laughing Pan.

To the deep wood the clamorous rooks repair,
Light skims the swallow o'er the watery scene;
And from the sheepcote and fresh-furrowed field
Stout ploughmen meet to wrestle on the green.

The swain, that artless sings on yonder rock,
His supping sheep and lengthening shadow spies;
Pleased with the cool, the calm, refreshful hour,
And with hoarse humming of unnumbered flies.

Now every passion sleeps: desponding Love,
And pining Envy, ever-restless Pride.
A holy calm creeps o'er my peaceful soul,
Anger and mad Ambition's storms subside.

O modest Evening! oft let me appear
A wandering votary in thy pensive train;
Listening to every wildly-warbling throat
That fills with farewell sweet thy darkening plain.
(ANON.)

- 1 Thee, O maiden, with placid look and in grey vest,
 The tired ploughman loves ;
 3 He' prepares kisses for his lisping offspring,
 And sings joyfully in the dark.
 5 When the sun hides his light beneath the mountains,
 Thou' coverest the meadows with vapour,
 7 Bathest the lilies with honey dew,
 Thou' cherishest the nodding and frail violet.
 9 The Dryades, who fled from [*the force*] of the sun
 In cavern and grotto,
 11 Hasten to leap in wanton dance,
 And festive Pan with Silvanus is present.
 13 Lo! the swallow flies-round the lakes,
 The rooks seek the woods ;
 15 Husbandmen, from their folded flock and the fresh
 furrow,
 Meet to contend (*supine*) on the green.
 17 The shepherd, artlessly singing, sees
 How the shadow of his supping sheep is falling
 longer ;
 19 Him', too, the silence soothes,
 ———, and the numerous flies with *their* ° hoarse
 sound.
 21 Now minds are hushed ; Pride sleeps,
 The pain of Envy, and Love deserted by hope.
 23 The holy quiet pours peace into the breast ;
 Too-great hopes fly ; nor does Anger swell.
 25 May³² I wander with thee through the fields !
 Add me, O virgin, to thy companions !
 27 May I often delight in the complaining of birds,
 Which re-echoes-through the fields, "*Farewell !*"

LIV. [XCII.]

(Psalm cxiv.)

- 1 When Israel came out of Egypt,
 And the house of Jacob from among the strange
 people,
 2 Judah was his sanctuary,
 And Israel his dominion.

- 3 The sea saw that, and fled ;
 Jordan was driven back.
 4 The mountains skipped like rams,
 The little hills like young sheep.
 5 What aileth thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest ?
 And thou, Jordan, that thou wast driven back ?
 6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams ;
 And ye little hills like young sheep ?
 7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord,
 At the presence of the God of Jacob ;
 8 Who turned the hard rock into a standing water,
 And the flint-stone into a living well !
-

- 1 When the race of the Hebrews was returning,
 And leaving the fields of Egypt,
 3 God himself [*made*] Judah safe ;
 He was himself the standard-bearer of his people.
 5 The sea saw, and cleft-asunder its waves ;
 Jordan drove his waters to their source.
 7 The summits leapt on the mountains,
 As the leader of the flock among the full-fed sheep.
 9 And the hills moved their tops,
 As the lambs wanton ⁵ in the meadows.
 11 What, O sea, hast thou beheld, that thou retirest ?
 Why, O wave of the river, dost thou fly to thy
 sources ?
 13 Why have ye leapt, ye mountains,
 As the leader of the flock exults among the sheep ?
 15 Why have ye leapt, ye hills,
 As the lamb wantons in the meadows ?
 17 Because the presence of God frightened the world,
 To whom victims fall at the altars of Jerusalem,
 19 Who loosened the veins of stones for the purpose of
 water,
 For whom the flint-rock flowed with a stream.

HEXAMETERS.

[In a copy of Hexameter verses care must be taken to study *variety* in the structure of the verses and the place of the pauses.—
OBS. Numerals following a word, or a series of words *in italics*, give the number of the line in which such word or words are to be placed.]

LV. [XLVI*.]

(*The cutting down of a wood.*)

- 1 Immediately the wood unlopped *before*° has its aged foliage
- 2 Strewn down: *a wood*° than which none more-rich in shade
- 3 Among the wood-lands of Arcadia and Argolis
- 4 Had raised its head: it stands sacred from the *divine-power* (5) of old-age,
- 5 And *is said* (6) to have outlived not only *the grand-sires* (6) of men,
- 6 But even the nymphs,
- 7 And flocks of the Fauni. A miserable *destruction* (8) impended.
- 8 The beasts fled: from their warm nests
- 9 The birds dart away: the beech falls,
- 10 And the oaks; the cypress, unhurt by winter.
- 11 The pitch-trees fall down for aliment to the funeral flames.
- 12 And mountain-ashes, and holm-oaks, and *the yew* (13) with its dreadful⁵⁷ sap,
- 13 And the ash destined to drink blood,
- 14 And the red-oak, invincible by decay.
- 15 The fir, and the pine with fragrant wound
- 16 Is cut down. To the ground their tops
- 17 The alder, good for ship-building, and the elm *incline* (16).
- 18 The earth groans. *Ismarus* (19) is not so overthrown
- 19 When Boreas breaks through his cave.
- 20 The nightly *flame* (21) when the south-wind blows, does not more quickly destroy
- 21 The grove. *Päles and Silvanus who preside over shade* (22)

* The number in brackets refers to the old Editions.

- 22 *Leave with tears the beloved rest of the place* (21) ;
 23 *And so do* ° *the half-god race. The wood* (24) *groans*
 with them,
 24 *And the nymphs refuse to tear their arms from the*
 trees.

LVI. [XLVII.]

(*The modern garden.*)

- 1 In the mean time before the house, at the beginning
 of the garden,
 2 A spot⁺ is chosen where *beguiling*. (3) the weariness of
 winter,
 3 And spending lazy hours inactively²⁰,
 4 *You may* (5) *walk on a terrace, and receive* (5) *the*
 breezes,
 5 And anticipate vernal suns.
 6 Let a free prospect be open on every *side* (7)
 7 ————; here laid-down with bright pebbles,
 8 Between the herbage and flowers,
 9 Let a path run with winding course.
 10 On the neighbouring bank also
 11 Mix¹² *various* (10) shrubs, and mark¹² the whole
 12 Spot with art, and all the differences of leaves.
 13 That the innumerable shrubs, thus placed, may vary
 their mingled colours
 14 ————; as many odorous
 15 Trees, and always decked in fresh foliage,
 16 *As* (14) *either the woods of the Arabians or deep*
 forests
 17 Of *América* or *India* has introduced.

LVII. [XLVIII.]

(*The shrubbery.*)

- 1 Why should I mention the trees which the cultivator
 2 Principally enquires for and desires ?
 3 Behold ! from Eastern woods
 4 The plane extends its branches, and *protects with its*
 hospitable boughs (5)

- 5 *Those who lie beneath it* (4), and hangs over with
wide shade.
- 6 Here the strong larch, many ⁵⁵ *of*^o which
7 Project *themselves around* (6) Alpine summits; and
the poplar (9) which,
- 8 Rejoicing in the neighbourhood ¹ of river and marsh,
9 Fringes the vast stream of the Po.
- 10 Here too is the fir, once on its native mountains
11 Placed beneath the northern sky and blasts,
12 Therefore no winters, no colds
13 Oppress it: though shaken by the storm,
14 And vexed by the north winds, it clings
15 To the sterile soil, and despises the winds.
- 16 Here elms, and birches, and *the oak* (18), which
more than all ⁵⁹
- 17 Boasts itself a native, and to the sky
18 Raises its head and stands for ages.
- 19 Also *the chesnuts and smooth-barked beech* (20)
20 *Weave a shade with their branches* (19).
- 21 No other tree either in early spring more greenly
22 *Clothes itself* (21) in blossom, or at the beginning of
Autumn
- 23 *Spreads-out* (24) such beautiful varieties of colour,
24 And clothes the woods with yellow light.
- 25 Such as, hanging over his stream,
26 The Thames beholds, and with calm stream
27 Washes, and glides-between with his pure waves.

LVIII. [XLIX.]

(*Hylas appears to Hercules.*)

[On the coast of Mysia a beautiful youth, named Hylas, a favorite of Hercules, having gone to a spring to draw water, was seized as he stooped to dip his urn, by its nymphs, who were enamoured of his beauty, and dragged down into it. Keightley, p. 155.]

- 1 He spoke, and *he in whose power is quiet and sleep* (2)
2 *Bore-down* (3) *dew redolent of nectar* (1)
3 And bathed his wandering son's temples.
- 4 He', *having* (5) his eyes heavy, and *his lips* (5) *tired*^o
with calling Hylas

- 5 (As there is no power to overcome the god of
sleep°),
 6 Lies down: at length peace was restored to the
 woods.
 7 The rivers and breezes were heard on the lone
 mountains.
 8 Lo, the boy seemed to raise himself from the wave,
 9 Adorned with saffron leaves and the present of the
 nymph,
 10 And, standing over *Hercules's*° head, to utter these
 words:
 11 Why, my father, do you waste your time in com-
 plaints?
 12 This is now my home, whither
 13 The nymph snatches me by Juno's advice:—
 14 She now *is obtaining* (15) for me a *profitless* (13)
 approach to Jove, and admission to the sky;
 15 And adds prayers and the honours of the fountain.
 16 Rise; and fail not in adverse *circumstances*°.
 17 Thou' shalt presently be in *heaven* (16): be thou
 always
 18 Mindful of *our*° *love* (17), and let not the recollection
 of thy companion depart!

LIX. [L.]

(*Hypsipyle finds the body of Archemorus, whom a serpent
 had killed in her absence. See Lempriere.*)

- 1 And now after wandering-over the fields the Lemnian
damsel°,
 2 When the place is freed from the serpent, on a bank
 3 *Beholds* (4) the herbs stained with bloody dews.
 4 Hither she rushes impetuously;
 5 And recognizes the cruel-deed. Dashing herself on
 the earth
 6 Like lightning *she has* (7) neither 60 words at first
 7 Nor tears; *but*° only redoubles kisses
 8 ———, and searches over his limbs for where his
 soul had fled
 9 ———: his mouth, his breast, are not in their
 natural state;

- 10 His skin is torn, his bones exposed, and the ligaments
wet
11 With fresh blood; and his whole body a wound.
12 And as *when a serpent has robbed in a holm-oak* (13)
13 *The nest and young of a bird* (12)
14 She' returns, and wondering-at the quiet of her
home,
15 Stands over *it*°, and *flings away* (16)
16 From *her*° mouth the food (*pl.*) *she had brought* (15)
—there being in the tree
17 Blood *only* (16), and feathers straying about the
place of her captured nest:
18 When she received his limbs on her lap,
19 And wrapt them in her hair, *her voice* (20), loosened,
20 Found a way, and her groans formed themselves into
words.

LX. [LXI.]

(*The Manger at Bethlehem.*)

- 1 O holy child! thee' *no halls* (2) with Pharian
columns,
2 No garments of Phrygian texture,
3 Received,—thou liest not to-be-gazed-at in gold,—
4 But a narrow stall, inconvenient⁷¹ dwelling,
5 And frail reeds, and marsh-gathered herbs,
6 Give a chance couch: let fretted *roofs* (7)
7 And tapestry receive *tyrants* (6)!
8 Thee' the Father hath enriched with eternal honour
9 ———: thee' the dwelling of the sky
10 Applauds, and Nature prepares triumphs.
11 And yet kings *shall seek*° this dwelling; great
nations shall seek (12)
12 *These* (11) caves; whom Calpe
13 From her western shore, and the *rising sun* (14)
shall urge *hither*° from India
14 ———: whom the north-wind and the south-wind
15 Shall send from opposite poles.
16 Thou, a shepherd, *sent* (17) to recall the dispersed
17 Sheep, and offer thyself to dangers,
18 Too prodigal of life, through darts and enemies

- 19 Bursting-into the grove, *shalt restrain* (20) the
 mouths of wolves,
 20 ———, and bring back thy full-fed flock.
 21 O thou, born of God, thyself God, light of light,
 22 Thee', thee', I and thy mother and glad attendants
 23 Sing, and *are*^o the first *who*^o celebrate thy honours,
 24 And proclaim thy festival to all ages!

LXI. [LXVII.]

(*On the shortness of human life.*)

Suns that set, and moons that wane,
 Rise and are restored again;
 Stars that orient day subdues,
 Night at her return renews.
 Herbs and flowers, the beauteous birth
 Of the genial womb of earth,
 Suffer but a transient death
 From the winter's cruel breath.
 Zephyr speaks; serener skies
 Warm the glebe, and they arise!
 We, alas! earth's haughty kings,
 We that promise mighty things,
 Losing soon life's happy prime,
 Droop and fade in little time.
 Spring returns, but not our bloom;
 Still 'tis winter in the tomb.

COWPER (from Moschus).

- 1 Alas! the sun sets and rises again,
 2 And the moon repairs the losses of her shape;
 3 And the stars, extinguished by the darts of day,
 4 Again shine at night. The foster-children of the
 earth,
 5 The grass and painted offspring of flowers,
 6 Whom winter has devoured with cruel consumption,
 7 When the voice of Zephyr calls, and
 8 The temperature of the—year *has returned* (7) rise
 from the turf.

- 9 We the lords of the world, we who threaten great things,
 10 When the short spring of life has passed,
 11 Fail; nor does any again-returning order
 12 Restore *us'* (11) to the *light* (11), or open the bars
 of *our* ° prison.

LXII. [LXXIII.]

(*The face which solitude wore to Grecian swains.*)

In that fair clime, the lonely herdsman stretch'd
 On the soft grass through half a summer's day,
 With music lull'd his indolent repose;
 And in some fit of weariness, if he,
 When his own breath was silent, chanced to hear
 A distant strain, far sweeter than the sounds
 Which his poor skill could make, his Fancy fetch'd,
 Even from the blazing chariot of the Sun
 A beardless youth who touch'd a golden lute,
 And fill'd the illumined groves with ravishment.
 The nightly hunter, lifting up his eyes
 Towards the crescent moon, with grateful heart
 Call'd on the lovely wanderer who bestowed
 That timely light, to share his joyous sport;
 And hence a beaming Goddess with her nymphs
 Across the lawn and through the darksome grove
 (Not unaccompanied with tuneful notes
 By echo multiplied from rock or cave)
 Swept in the storm of chase, as moon and stars
 Glance rapidly across the clouded heavens
 When winds are blowing loud.

WORDSWORTH, *Excursion*, p. 179.

- 1 When *a shepherd* (2) had flung himself on Arcadian
 grass,
 2 And spending lazily the summer hours
 3 Beguiled them with song; if by chance he thought
that he (4) heard
 4 Songs surpassing human voices,
 5 Flying with rapid mind, he brought from the chariot

- 6 Of the Sun a youth who, with hair
 7 Unshorn, *struck* (8) the sacred chords,
 8 Sounding no mortal *strain* °.
 9 The woods, penetrated with light, *were amazed-at* (8)
 the God.
 10 The *nightly* (11) hunter, looking-up-to the horns of
 the Moon,
 11 Where she journeyed wandering *through* ° the sky,
 12 And assisted his joyous labour with her light,
 13 Invited to a share of his pursuit
 14 The Goddess with suppliant vows; and a *Goddess* (15)
 was present ¹⁴
 15 With her nymphs. With what storm of chase,
 16 With what noise of feet, through dark places ⁶⁸,
 17 Over hills, through valleys—not now without divine-
 influence—
 18 Does the work glow!—the hills resound,
 19 And the dark caves! So the turbid south-wind
 20 Vexes the labouring Moon through the clouds,
 21 And the stars rush with their fires confounded.

LXIII. [LXXX.]

(*Paradise Lost.* Book I.)

Thus far these beyond
 Compare of mortal prowess, yet observed
 Their dread commander: he above the rest
 In shape and gesture proudly eminent
 Stood like a Tower: his form had yet not lost
 All her original brightness, nor appear'd
 Less than archangel ruin'd, and th' excess
 Of glory obscured: as when the sun new-risen
 Looks through the horizontal misty air
 Shorn of his beams; or from behind the moon
 In dim eclipse disastrous twilight sheds
 On half the nations, and with fear of change
 Perplexes monarchs: darken'd so, yet shone
 Above them all th' Archangel. But his face
 Deep scars of thunder had intrench'd, and care
 Sat on his faded cheeks, yet under brows

Of dauntless courage, and considerate pride,
 Waiting revenge. Cruel his eye, but cast
 Signs of remorse and passion, to behold
 The fellows of his crime, the followers rather,
 (Far other once beheld in bliss!) condemn'd
 For ever now to have their lot in pain;
 Millions of Spirits, for his fault amerced
 Of heav'n, and from eternal splendours flung
 For his revolt: yet faithful how they stood,
 Their glory wither'd; as when heaven's fire
 Hath scathed the forest oaks or mountain pines,
 With singed top their stately growth, though bare,
 Stands on the blasted heath. He now prepared
 To speak: whereat their doubled ranks they bend
 From wing to wing, and half enclose him round
 With all his peers: attention held them mute.
 Thrice he assay'd, and thrice, in spite of scorn,
 Tears such as angels weep burst forth; at last
 Words interwove with sighs found out their way.

-
- 1 *The celestial spirits* (2) conquered these and all
 mortal force,
 2 But with silent fear
 3 Observe their commander: he',
 4 Out-topping *all* (3), stands with *his* ° proud bulk
 5 Like a tower: all *the glory of his countenance* (6) had
 not departed;
 6 The *cloudy* (7) image of his former beauty remains,
 7 And mighty ruins on his forehead.
 8 As the sun surveys from the east the misty
 9 Air, shorn of his rays, or hidden
 10 Behind the moon, and *bearing disastrous* (11) twilight
 to the world
 11 *Announces* (12) enemies and wars to tyrants;
 12 Noticeable before all others,
 13 But less *than before* °, with injured brightness, the
 mighty *leader* (14) raised himself.

- 14 *Many a scar* (15) with the lightning's fire
 15 Had ploughed *his* ° intrenched *face* (14).
 16 Care sat on his faded cheeks; but the ridges (*acc.*) of
 his forehead
 17 Fierce valour held, and
 18 Pride meditating revenge. Then with *their* ° cruel
 flame
 19 He rolls his eyes; but even they, from time to time,
 20 Manifestly showed suffused mists of sorrow,
 21 When *he beholds* (22) his companions, *who* ¹⁶ *had*
 attempted (22) any thing at his exhortation,
 22 Punished with *this* ° ruin.
 23 When he considers that *so many heroes* (24)
 24 *Who* ¹⁶ *once drank the immortal beam of heaven* (23)
 had fallen
 25 From their thrones, for his fault. He pities
 26 *These* ° minds, constant after all their *glory* (27) has
 withered,
 27 As sometimes the greatest *oak* (28) that puts-forth-
 leaves,
 28 Or mountain fir, struck by lightning,
 29 Raises its limbs deprived of foliage: in the blasted
 fields
 30 Stands the majesty of the naked trunk.
 31 When ¹⁶ the king is about to speak, *the doubled*
 lines (32), the wings being brought together,
 32 Run-to *him* °, and enclose with a ring
 33 The listening chiefs. Thrice he begins to speak,—
 34 Thrice tears, such as celestial eyes weep,
 35 Burst-forth, pride struggling against *them* °.
 36 At length a passage is made for his words.

LXIV. [LXXXIII.]

The sun is couch'd, the sea-fowl gone to rest,
 And the wild storm hath somewhere found a nest;
 Air slumbers; wave with wave no longer strives,
 Only a heaving of the deep survives,
 A tell-tale motion! soon will it be laid,
 And by the tide alone the water swayed.

Stealthy withdrawals, interminglings mild
 Of light with shade in beauty reconciled,—
 Such is the prospect far as sight can range,
 The soothing recompense—the welcome change !
 (WORDSWORTH.)

- 1 The sun is gone down ; *that* (2) crowd of *sea*(2)-fowl
 2 Is resting in caverns.
 3 And the unbridled violence of the storm is lulled-to-
 sleep,
 4 The air is lulled-to-sleep. *The waves* (5) do not now
 fight,
 5 ——— ; but with trembling motions
 6 Conscious *Ocean* (7) confesses its wrath scarcely ⁷⁰
 appeased.
 7 But *Nature* (8) will soon reduce it
 8 To her laws and alternate commands.
 9 Wherever I look, *the appearance* (10) of things is
 withdrawn
 10 From my eyes by-stealth : with light
 11 Darkness *contends* (10), and *pale* (12), light inter-
 mingled with the beginning of darkness.
 12 Thus the whole order of things is changed,
 13 And nature makes up for her wrath by joy.

LXV. [LXXXIX.]

(*From Milton's Samson Agonistes.*)

Nothing is here for tears, nothing to wail
 Or knock the breast ; no weakness, no contempt,
 Dispraise or blame ; nothing but well and fair,
 And what may quiet us in a death so noble.
 Let us go find the body, where it lies
 Soak'd in his enemies' blood ; and from the stream
 With lavers pure and cleansing herbs wash off
 The clotted gore. I with what speed the while
 (Gaza is not in plight to say us nay)
 Will send for all my kindred, all my friends,

To fetch him hence, and solemnly attend
 With silent obsequy and funeral train
 Home to his father's house. There will I build him
 A monument, and plant it round with shade
 Of laurel ever green, and branching palm
 With all his trophies hung, and acts enroll'd
 In copious legend or sweet lyric song.
 Thither shall all the valiant youth resort,
 And from his memory inflame their breast
 To matchless valour and adventures high:
 The virgins also shall on feastful days
 Visit his tomb with flowers, only bewailing
 His lot unfortunate in nuptial choice,
 From whence captivity and loss of eyes.

-
- 1 Let such *disaster*° (*pl.*) neither move tears, nor
 2 Knocking of the *breast* (1) : nor aught base or weak
 3 Or miserable do I see ; but the glory of death
 4 The honour, and solaces abound.
 5 Come, let us be doing : do you' (*pl.*)
 6 Seek the *corpse* (5), and the clotted gore
 7 Wash-off. In the mean while *be it*° my' care to
 assemble (8) my relations
 8 (For Gaza does not now *hinder* (9) *us*° wishing *it*°)
 9 And my accompanying friends,
 10 That *they may bear* (11) him' to his paternal halls
 11 With the proper silence (*pl.*) of a solemn procession.
 12 Presently I will surround with laurel a monument
 (*pl.*)
 13 Built with this hand ; and under the shade
 14 Of a plane-tree all the *trophies* (13) shall hang, which
 15 He hath borne-off ; and inscribed *thereon*° the en-
 dowments (*acc.*) of the man
 16 Will I place, or with the sweetness of lyric song.
 17 Perchance the valiant youth may resort to this
 monument (*pl.*)
 18 And kindle their spirits, by the imitation²⁷ of such°
 an example (*pl.*),

- 19 To *affect* (20) the summit of renown
20 With new valour ; and on festal days
21 Virgin troops shall scatter garlands,
22 And lament that an ill-fated marriage
23 Inflicted *chains* (22) on his limbs and darkness on
his eyes.

CHAPTER II.

ON THE NAMES OF THE FEET.

(Two Syllables.)

1. pēdē	pyrrhichius	(	)
pōntō	spondēus (<i>spondee</i>)	—	—
mēōs	iambus	(	—
cālcē	trochæus (<i>trochee</i>)	—	)

(Three Syllables.)

2. lēgītē	tribrāchys (<i>tribrach</i>)	(	)	(
mīrārī	molossus	—	—	—
dīscērē	dactylus (<i>dactyl</i>)	—	(	)
ānimōs	anapæstus (<i>anapest</i>)	(	(	—
lābōrē	amphibrāchys	(	—	)
tōrquēānt	creticus (<i>cretic</i>)	—	(	—
pārētēs	bacchius	(	—	—
cāntārē	palimbacchius	—	—	)

(Four Syllables.)

3. lāpīdībūs	proceleusmaticus	two pyrrhichis
ēxtōrquētēs	dispondēus	two spondees
pīāvērīnt	diambus	two iam buses
ēxpīārē	ditrochæus	two trochees
āmāvērē	antispastus	iambus + trochæus
Hērculēōs	choriambus	{ trochæus + iambus
		{ (dactyl + long syllable)
rāpīētēs	ionicus a minori	{ pyrrhichius + spondeus
		{ (anapæst + long syllable)
cōnflīxīmūs	ionicus a majori	spondeus + pyrrhichius
diffīcīlīs	pæon primus	trochæus + pyrrhichius
fācīllīmūs	pæon secundus	iambus + pyrrhichius
trēpīdāntē	pæon tertius	pyrrhichius + trochæus
cēlērītās	pæon quartus	pyrrhichius + iambus
pīāvērūnt	epitritus primus	iambus + spondeus
ēxpīārānt	epitritus secundus	trochæus + spondeus
ēxtōrsērānt	epitritus tertius	spondeus + iambus
ēxtōrsīssē	epitritus quartus	spondeus + trochæus

Obs.—The pæons have one *long* syllable out of four; the epitrites have one *short* syllable out of four.

4. THE FEET ARRANGED FOR EXAMINATION *.

(Simple feet.)

pēdē	dīscērē	cālcē	mīrārī
lābōrē	ānīmōs	lēgītē	mēōs
pārēntēs	pōntō	cāntārē	tōrquēānt.

(Compound feet.)

rāpīentēs	dīffīcīlīs	āmāvērē
ēxtōrquēntēs	ēxpīārē	ēxpīārānt
trēpīdāntē	ēxtōrsērānt	Hērculēōs
ēxtōrsīssē	lāpīdībūs	pīāvērūnt
cēlērītās	cōnflīxīmūs	fācīllīmūs.
	pīāvērīnt	

THE ALCAIC STANZA.

The two first lines.

≡ — | — — | — || — — — | — — —

Destric|tus en|sis || cui super | impiâ |

5. The first half consists of five syllables ;

spondee, iambus, long syllable :

(or) iambus, iambus, long syllable (*much less commonly*).

* “The liberty of using a short syllable to begin the three first lines must be taken *very sparingly*.”—Eton Rules.

6. The second half consists of two dactyls, or a dactyl and cretic.

+ 7. If the last syllable of the verse is a vowel or diphthong, Horace generally begins the next verse with a consonant, *especially if the final syllable is a short vowel, and not followed by a pause.* (Hermann.)

8. After the long syllable there should be a cæsura.

9. Sometimes there is an elision after the cæsura ; as, mentem sacerdot|um incola Pythius. Hor. Od. I. 16. 6.

(a) Of such examples there are not quite twenty in Horace. (Tate.)

* The student should take them in different orders of succession : sometimes going down, sometimes up the columns, sometimes taking them horizontally, and that either from right to left, or from left to right, &c.

(b) Quo pertinent etiam hi duo versus in quibus simul synecphonesis est [ut in Fluviorum rex Eridanus].

vos lene consilium et datis, et dato.

hinc omne principium, huc refer exitum. (*Hermann.*)

10. The few instances where Horace neglects the cæsure are generally in the case of compound words.

hostile aratrum *ex*ercitus insolens. I. 16. 21.

antehac nefas *de*promere Cæcubum. I. 37. 5.

utrumque nostrum *in*credibili modo. II. 17. 21.

(a) Once in the case of an uncompounded word :

spectandus in certamine Martio. IV. 14. 7.

(b) In I. 37. 14 :

mentemque lymphatam Mareotico,

Hermann thinks it possible that *a Mareotico* is the true reading.

11. 'Non magnopere laudanda est vox monosyllaba, in cæsurâ —— posita, præsertim si interpunctio præcedat.' *Hermann.*

non est meum, si mugiat Africis. III. 29. 57.

There is, however, no objection to such a monosyllable, if another monosyllable precedes it.

12. It is remarkable that, though Horace seems, in several instances, to have imposed severer laws upon himself in the two last books than in the two first, there are two odes of the fourth book which contain each of them three instances of monosyllables in this position.

Lib. IV. 4.

quid debeas, O Roma, Neronibus. 37

Carthagini *jam* non ego nuntios. 69

nil Claudiæ *non* perficient manus. 73

Lib. IV. 14.

te copias, *te* consilium, et tuos. 33

te Cantaber *non* ante domabilis. 41

te fontium *qui* celat origines. 45

It follows, I think, that it would be absurd to reject the happy expression of a spirited thought, merely from its requiring a monosyllable to stand in this place.

13. 'Neque elegans est in fine posita vox monosyllaba ut II. 11. 13.'

cur non sub altâ vel platano, vel *hâc*
pinu jacentes.

(a) But Horace has one instance even in the fourth book :

ne forte credas interitura, *quæ*, &c. IV. 9. 1.

(b) And so many instances occur of *et* standing as the last word after an *elision*, that it may occasionally be admitted in this position by the most scrupulous imitator of Horace.

Fortuna sævo læta negotio, *et*

ludum insolentem ludere pervicax. III. 29. 49.

14. The excellent Eton paper on this metre says, "It is better not to end this verse with *two dissyllables*." It does not appear to me that this termination is found less frequently in Horace, than we should expect to meet with it if no pains had been taken to avoid it. In looking through the first and part of the second book, I find: *ligna super foco*; *cunque dabit lucro*; *cunque voles modum*; *cunque domat metus*; *quicquid habes age*; *false quibus dedit*; *rara Fides colit*; *musa procax jocis*; *ferre jube rosæ*; *ferre jugum valet*; *currit enim ferox*; *sæpe diem mero*; *reddo Jovi dapem*. Nor are such terminations less frequent in the fourth book: *regnum in aves vagas*; *est in equis patrum* occur in one ode, the fourth: so, *spirat adhuc amor*: more *patrum duces*.

(The third line.)

15. — — | — — | — — | — — | —
 dēprō|mē quā|drīmūm | Săbī|nā |
 spārgēnt | ōlī|vētis | ōdō|rem

An iambic verse of four feet and a syllable: the second and fourth feet always iambuses; the first and third feet spondees, with the *occasional* (but *very rare*) use of an iambus for the first foot.

Of the initial iambus there are not more than ten instances in Horace; and only *two* in the third and fourth books: and in none of these, except in '*puer quis*' (I. 29. 7), does the verse take a dissyllabic beginning. (Tate.)

+ 16. Avoid,

☞ (a) To begin with a word of four syllables, or with two dissyllables. [This would be a positive fault.]

Hence avoid (as wrong),

illum viros inter decoræ.

fraternitas, non in secundis. (Hermann.)

+ (b) To end with any monosyllable, except *et* after an elision*.

* An example in Horace is: *depone sub lauru meâ, nec*.

(c) *Et* after an elision is by no means uncommon :

sedesque discretas piorum, *et*—

(d) In Lib. III. 29 there are two instances of a final *et* in the third line, and one in the first line, in the three first stanzas :

cum flore, Mæcenas rosarum, *et*—

declive contempleris arvom, *et*—

fastidiosam desere copiam, *et*—

(e) The preposition *in* is also found in this position :

incude diffingas retusum, *in*

Massagetæ, Arabasque ferrum.

17. Avoid as inelegant, and as forms that occur only as exceptions to Horace's usual practice :

(a) To begin with a monosyllable and cretic.

(b) To end with a quadrisyllable*.

[A cretic, with an enclitic, as *omniumque*, should be avoided, for the same reason as a quadrisyllable ; and is, moreover, *without example*.]

(c) Endings with two dissyllables should be very sparingly used.

18. Hence avoid,

(a) *hūnc Lēsbiō* | sacrare plectro

(b) nodo coerces *vīpērīnō* (three times in Books I. II. *T*.)

(c) pronos relabi *pōssē rīvōs* (eight examples in Books I. II. ; none in the others. *T*.)

But of (c) two instances occur in one ode: *parce Liber ; atque truncis*. II. 19.

19. The remark given in (a) must be attended to.

20. *Accent*, which affects the *rhythm* of verse, must be attended to as well as *quantity*.

(a) Dissyllables have always the accent on the *penult*.

(b) Polysyllables have the accent on the *penult*, when that syllable is long ; on the antepenult when it is short :

(1) díco, cáno, méos,
 { dicáre, abdicáre,
 { dícere, contradíce-re.

* Hermann, the great authority on metres, has perpetrated these lines :

Tu das amicam *oblivionem* !
 Quondam tuos si *lacrimantes* !

21. The principal forms of the third foot are

															Acc. Syll.
rare.	A	— / — — / — — / —	depróme quadríum Sabínâ	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	2, 5, 8										
	B	/ — — / — — / —	spárgent olivétis odórem	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	1, 5, 8										
	C	— / — — — / — / —	declíve contempléris árvm	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	2, 6, 8										
	D	/ — — — — / — / —	pórtus Alexandria súplex	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	1, 6, 8										
	E	— — — — — — —	nón erubescéndis adúrit	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	1, 5, 8										
	F	— — — — — — — —	nón decoloravére cæ'des	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	1, 6, 8										
	G	{ — — — — — — — —	deprocliántes nec cupréssi	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	4, 6, 8										
		{ — — — — —	Fráter Megillæ, quó beátus	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	1, 4, 6, 8										

(a) Enclitics with the words to which they are attached, prepositions with their cases, &c., are, in this classification of the forms, considered as single words.

(b) OBS. The accents never fall on the third, seventh, or ninth syllable.

(c) A is the most common of all the forms. (T.)

(d) The form C is of ten times more frequent occurrence in the third and fourth books than in the earlier ones. (T.)

(e) G. There is no instance in Horace of a monosyllabic noun or verb occupying the sixth syllable. (T.)

22. (The fourth line.)

— — — | — — — | — — | — —

Two dactyls followed by two trochees :

Dēdēcō|rūm prētī|ōsūs | ēmptōr |

23. Almost the only necessary rule for the construction of this verse is this :

+ If the first dactyl terminates a word, the second must not.

[i. e. the second must leave a syllable or two syllables over.]

This rule will exclude such verses as

orāque | jungere | quærit ori.

24. Examples.

+ (I.) With the first dactyl not terminating a word.

A { Compósitâ repetántur hórâ.
Néc vétēres agitántur órni.
Néc vírides métuunt colúbri. } the most numerous form. (Tate.)

- { Sardiniaë ségetes ferácis.
 { Mittere équum médios per ígnes.
- C { Concútitur, válet íma súmmiss. } a favorite form
 { O'mne cápax móvet úrna nómen. } in Books II.
 III. (*Tate.*)
- D { Telégoni júga parricídæ.
 { Ríte Déos príus apprecáti.
- + (II.) *With the first dactyl terminating a word.*
- E { Flúmina constíterint acúto.
 { Proë'lia, néc métues protérvum.
 { Fúnus et império parábat.
 { Pélion imposuísse Olýmpo.
- F { Lévia personuére sáxa.
 { Perníciem opprobriúmque pági.
 { Fárre pío ét saliente micâ.

ALCAICS.

LXVI. [LII.]

[Arrange the following words in Alcaic stanzas.]

1.

Ergo sancta cōhors Deūm
 Rupit *insōlentes* (1) cātēnas, et *rēvisit* (3)
Pātriam dōmum (2), cognatasque sēdes,
 Lōca Itāliæ fābūlōsæ.

2.

Et vox Deorum *respondet* (2) lene sōnantibus
 Auris ; qua tēmēre *Naiādēs* (4) incōlæ,
 Sub umbrâ impendentis silvæ,
 Incūbuere rīpis.

3.

Dixit ; sed fervidus
 Mīnister Anglici fulminis rūpit *frēta cārīnā* (1)
 Et Bātāvus conjunctâ classe,
 Æquōrei pēricli sōcius.

4.

Pröbavit dextrâ, quid æmûlus fŭror,
 Et vincula restituti fœderis
 Possent, quid Tŷranno ejecto,
 Pia jŭra lēgitimi regni.

LXVII. [LIIL.]

1.

To-day thrusts away yesterday,
 A changer of affairs, taking away what was *before* °,
 And bringing-forth *what was* ° not hoped for (*pl.*):
 the urn (4) mingles
 The vicissitudes of either lot.

2.

But if *the adamantine law* (2) reclaims
 The mortal gift *which it had before given* (1),
 Yet true virtue *hath learnt* (4) neither to perish
 Nor to vary her countenance.

3.

Now he' *walks* (3) in the Elysian fields,
 Adorned *as to* ° *his* ° *sacred* (1) head with the deserved
 laurel,
 And *associates* (4)
 With the high-souled shadows *of pious kings* (3),

4.

An accepted guest; whom good *Rodolph* (2) accom-
 panying,
 Noble amongst the shades below,
 Admires, and the ancient Othos, and
 Witichind stern with his rugged arms.

LXVIII. [LIV.]

1.

Now *learn* (2) *to adapt* (3) unusual measures to your
 songs,
 O Saxons, having suffered great *afflictions* °,
 And, your strings being changed,
 Celebrate the joyous day.

2.

Now *it is fitting* ° to add chaplets to the temples, now it
 is fitting
 That before all the altars both the people and the fathers
 Should dedicate, with gratulations, their guileless
 Vows, *as* ° monuments of dutiful affection ;

3.

Singing, " Hail, O best of princes !
 Who *to be called* (3) just and (*qui*) the father of your
 country
 In every (2) age,
 Shalt be celebrated *through* (3) the histories of
 posterity (3).

4.

Thee' may God, who governs the affairs of men,
Grant (3), we pray, *to preside* (3) over thy faithful Saxons
 To distant years,
 Strong in *thy* ° Nestorian old-age !"

LXIX. [LV.]

1.

Hail! O good king, your *citizens* (2) require thee',
 And approve the desired omen,
 That *your* ° brother's *sceptre and management of*
 affairs (4)
 Should be held by a brother's (3) hand.

2.

Thou' shunnest neither labours nor the heavy
 Cares, which in troops *surround* (3) on every side
 The royal *throne* (2),
 Each desiring to obtain *the first* (3) place.

3.

The Muses rejoice in your protection :
 Thee' they celebrate *as* ° *their* ° hope, thee' as their sup-
 porter,
 And *deliver up to thee their temples* (4) marked
 By the tooth of *devouring Time* (3).

4.

O king, protect with *thy* ° propitious influence
 The chaste sisters! Under thy auspices
 Let signal *honours* (4) be preserved and increased
 For the liberal arts!

LXX. [LVI.]

(*Feelings of a traveller in Italy against France, for
 carrying off the works of art.*)

1.

But though, amongst impeding stones, sweetly
 The water runs down with its prattling ripples ;
 And *pressing* (4) the knots of her fragrant hair
 With the tender flower of roses,

2.

Pleasure laughs, whilst wandering at will
 The bee spreads her wings heavy with *fresh* (1) dew,
 And its *odour betrays the violet* (4) in vain
Frequenting secret (3) recesses,

3.

Among the rustlings of the nodding poplar, and
 The vineyard rejoicing in the fruitful vine,
 Why did the *traveller* (4) wander (*imperf.*) in sadness,
Forgetting (IV. 1) *the fair* (3) spring and the Italian

4.

— coast, while *he gazed* (3) *where the south-wind* (2)
Parent of storms (1) *batters the cloud-bearing Alps,*
Indignant at the arms
And tricks of a treaty-breaking tyrant ?

5.

O France, conqueror by fraud, of thee', of thee'
 He demands back thy prey *with groans* (1) ! Lo !
 The violated majesty of ancient *cities* (2),
 Stript of her trophies, complains.

LXXI. [LVII.]

(*Russia and the nations rise up against France.*)

1.

When (3) *many* (2) *a flame* (3) *applied*
 To the ancient citadel of Moscow,
By daring deeds never before seen (1)
 Was seizing (*subj.*) the fretted roofs *in the royal*
palace (3),

2.

Pierced with a smarting wound,
 The lofty mind of the great Czar *kindled into flames* (1) ;
And 'Enough' (2), he said, 'of ruins ! I will be (4) a
severe
Punisher and avenger of crime.'

3.

We have seen *the nations* (2), excited by-this-wrong,
 Flow together from-all-quarters, to *horrible* (1) *war* (*pl.*) ;
And the arrow-bearing Běchīres go (4)
Mixed with the hardy Gěloni (3),

4.

And thee, O *thou* ° who drinking-of the snow-fed Don,
 Trusting in the point of thy spear, *careless* (3) of-all-else,
Governest with-accuracy (4) thy long-maned
Steed with flowing (3) *bridle.*

5.

A martial *race* (2) came from the stream of the Danube,
 Trained by long warfare ;
 And changing his plough for the sword,
 The Boian soldier has unaccustomed arms.

6.

Yea, and *Sweden burning* (2) to add her transmarine
 Forces to the *mighty* (1) war,
 Hath come ; and they break-down
 With constant defeats the tyrant *wearied-out* (3).

7.

And now the Dutch too commence their battles ;
 And *the great leader* (3) *commands* (4)
 The unconquered Spaniards *strengthened by British*
service (2),
 To increase their glory with *new* ° glory.

LXXII. [LX.]

(*On the Convention of Cintra.*)

1.

But why, hushed in unbefitting silence,
 Do the murmurs of the iron storm cease ?
 Why *is* (4) that *sleep* (4), prophetic of evils
 Present, and *why does that* ° torpor —

2.

Fetter *deserved* (I. 4) anger (*pl.*) ? Woe is me !
 I perceive *treaties* (1) *drawn up* (3) with unbecoming
 terms :
 And the conquered conqueror
 Hath himself laid aside his own crown.

3.

Thus, thus, thou triumphest, O Gaul ! Why
 Do we boast of our energetic *spirit* (1), and hearts
 That cannot *be shaken* (2) *when we are* ° defeated by
 crafty
 Councils, and silent fraud ?

4.

Be it so. Triumph! But a fugitive
 Thou withdrawest *from the forbidden* (1) land: but the
 people
 Exults snatched from *thy* (2) chain, and
 Free enjoys its paternal fields.

LXXIII. [LXIX.]

(*The Egyptian Thebes.*)

1.

Now a more skilful
 Stranger carried *thither* ° from the Italian shores,
 Or the far removed *shores* ° of the Britons,
 Frequents *the realms of Busiris* (1), and surveying
 the footsteps (II. 1) of an ancient

2.

Age *walks* (2) through the darkness
 With bold *step* (1) where *the deep sleep* (4)
 Of Orcus presses (4) with perpetual *weight* (4)
 The ranks (2) of *kings* (3) *once* ° to be feared (3).

3.

Shining in vain (2) with the loathsome honours of death,
 Why does it delight us *to spend* (3) our toil
 And cares on uncertain
 Funerals? Surely, even *to sepulchres* (IV. 1) them-
 selves

4.

Their own (III. 4) fates are given.
 God overthrows at will *the short* (1) darings of men (1),
 And to no labour of ours does not
 Impartially prepare one *and the same* ° overthrow.

LXXIV. [LXX.]

(Continued.)

1.

Not now *slowly dissolving* (2) the twilight with fresh
light

Does *Aurora* (3) hear

The tuneful *utterance* (4) borne-forth *into the air* (2),

And a voice (II. 2) worthy of the harp

2.

Elicited *from* (2) the breathing *mouth* (2) of brute
marble

With which formerly the Ethiop

Wonderfully saluted

The light-bearing rising of his returning *parent* (3).

3.

Among recesses and mountain-hollows

The daring robber divides amongst his companions

The plunder snatched either from a traveller

Or the trembling master of sheep.

4.

And cruel wild-beasts watch in their dens, and

The crocodile (4) *tyrant* (3) *of the river-shore* (4)

Commits *to the bosom* (2) of the sunny *soil* (2)

The hope of its future offspring (2).

LXXV. [LXXIV.]

(On the Campaign of 1813.)

1.

O if any inhabitant of the air stands-by,

And striking a lute worthy of Elysium,

Inspires a passion (4) not granted before

Into the *amazed* (3) mind,

2.

Go *and* ° being borne to the bright courts, tell,
 Tell to the Mānes of Arminius *now* ° enjoying-happy-
 ease,

With what a war, *with what auspices* (4) the Germans
 A-second-time *weary-out* (3) a tyrant!

3.

What wonder when both shame and their allegiance
 Changed not without much glory

Beguiles *them'* (1) toiling, and
 Old-age *itself* ° helmeted *loves* (3) the war?

4.

What wonder, when the whole of *the* ° *Volga* (2) mindful
Of its wrong °, *with the Don* (1) rushes on with auspicious
 impetuosity;

And Moscow, the altar of Liberty,
 Still breathes her infuriated blast?

LXXVI. [LXXV.]

(Continued.)

1.

Repaying deaths with a just death,
 Avenging force is at hand; with free-born impetuosity
 All Europe now rises-again,
 And hurls-down the tyrant headlong.

2.

Io! it is accomplished! O France, thou art con-
 quered (*pres.*)!

Who may endure the attack of the free?

Press on, *ye* ° conquering masses!

Smite the trembling robber to the ground.

3.

So-then that madness of thine now ceases,

° *That* ¹⁶ imitated in-vain *the torch* (1) of-the-lightning
 (*adj.*); nor

A conqueror, as before, *dost thou shake* (4) the
triumphed-over
Nations with thy blood-stained axle.

4.

Incensed Gaul demands (2) of thee *her* ° glory; of thee
Her sons *not entrusted* (1) to thee ° *for-this* (1);
And the royal jewel *now* ° *insecure* ¹¹ (4),
Is snatched (*pres.*) *from thy bloody* (3) forehead.

LXXVII. [LXXIX.]

(*Passage of the Red Sea.*)

1.

The main divided on either side by the artist lyre
Leapt-asunder with stiffening tide, and
The deep seas (4) hung around *them* ° as ¹⁶ they went,
With marble walls.

2.

The waves saw (2) thee', O God, raging with wondrous
onset:
And with liquid foot
Fled. *Fear itself froze* (4)
The waves *stretched out on high* (3).

3.

And amidst the strokes of the frequent hail,
And waves and flames, and
The wars of *tumultuous* (2) winds,
The rein-bearing wings of *proud* (3) Pharaoh

4.

And his chariots and spears the bloody sea,
Now with no empty name, overwhelmed
Being poured widely over *them* °;
The mindful wave still preserves the *bloody* (3)
furrows.

LXXVIII. [LXXXI.]

1.

O who *despises* (2) the sacred admonition of *places* (2) to
be revered ?

Who, O ancient *mother* (3) of cities,
Hath unmoved *passed-by* (4) thee, lying prostrate,
With flying foot ?

2.

In vain excited to madness by the *avenging* (2) deity,
The Persian *conqueror* (4) *hurled* (3) hostile *destruc-*
tion (4)

Against thy walls (2) and roofs set on fire,
And *burst through* (III. 1) thy empty

3.

Courts with barbarian foot ;
In vain *the fierce soldier* (4) triumphing
Overthrew the sanctuaries and *images* (4) of the Gods
With unpitying (2) right hand.

4.

If now *divine* (2) Mnēmōsŷnē rules the human
Breast ; if sacred *poets* (3) yet
Have played *any-thing* (2) ° *that* ¹⁶ will live,
Thou ° to be celebrated through recording annals

5.

Shalt flourish hereafter : and a great part of thee
Will despise the rapid violence of time,
And *the traveller often* (4) contemplating the shadow
Of thy *pride* (3) —

6.

Will learn the sweet love of *Wisdom* (IV. 4) ; and
As ° the first nurse of *Arts* (1), thou' *once-more* (4)
Wilt be sung of, thou' *as* ° the great parent (4) of *Wis-*
dom (2)
With a Muse *not to-be-ashamed-of* (3).

LXXIX. [LXXXIV.]

(George the Fourth.)

1.

Thee *the entrusted mass* (2) of a falling empire did not
 affright,
 Nor didst thou *as* ° a *Pălinūrus* (4) unfurnished with
 expedients,
 Govern *thy* ° ship
 Safe *through the black* (3) waves.

2.

Nor did the fierce violence of the storm drive thee,
 Nor did hidden rocks harm thee:
 But when the *sluggish* (4) earth *felt* (4) the arbitrary
 commands
Of a tyrant (3) and feared *his* ° scourges,

3.

As, when the South-wind with the West-south-west
 Sometimes contends, *the sailor* (4) *tossed* (3) by the
 waves
Of the unquiet (1) *sea* (2) when ¹⁶ night is impending,
 Sees at a distance standing up

4.

Amidst the darkness Pharos on *its* ° rock,
 The nations saw thee a home for the wretched,
 And granting safety to banished
 Princes, and an exiled king.

5.

They saw you break the chains of kings,
 And *restore* (4) safe walls to happy citizens,
 And the rights of bounteous Liberty,
 And lawful government.

LXXX. [LXXXV.]

(Italy left unvisited.)

1.

With how great desire *have I burnt* (2)
 To visit *the temples of Pæstum* (1) and demolished
 citadels,
 And the city, which once buried
 Is the survivor of her own tomb!

2.

To be able to wander beneath an Italian sky
 By the pleasant bay of beautiful Naples,
 Or reclining under a pleasant cave,
To hear (III. 2) the precipitous waters of the Anio,

3.

And *the murmur* (2) of the fountain of Bandusia,
Sacred to a poet (1)! Thus, O greatest
 Rome, *do the fates wish* (4) that you'
Should be left unseen (3),—the unfriendly fates!

4.

Ah! who in enduring such *disappointments*° could for-
 bear
 Not unjust complaints? Alas!
 My pleasant *dreams* (4) when ¹⁶ sleep is driven from
my° eyes,
 Fly-away into *light* (2) air.

5.

But though I am leaving shores dear *to me*°,
 And exchanging golden suns for clouds,
 And dark pines,
 And the coasts of a northern country *for myrtle-*
groves (3),

6.

Not either placid lakes or odorous woods (2) *detain*° me
Having turned-back (1), *the rugged majesty* (3) of the
 Alps

Does not detain (2) *me*° — to *me*° having once°
 turned-back
 My country and my home is the goal of my
 journey!

LXXXI. [LXXXVIII.]

1.

Whatever a human hand hath constructed,
 A human *hand*° will again pull to pieces.
 Vast ~Alexandriā *lies-prostrate* (2), and
 The walls *of high* (3) Rome have fallen.

2.

Nature overwhelms the vain *labours* (2) of emulous
 Art. Alas! improvident,
 We mortals *pile-up* (4) on high *and inhabit* (4)
Structures° *that*¹⁶ *will fall* (3), by the same

3.

To be presently overwhelmed *ourselves*°. Troy lies-
 heavily-on the Phrygians,
 Mÿcēnæ *on*° the Greeks. Faith alone *leaps-up* (4)
 over
 The turreted sepulchres of countries,
 And rejoices that *all*° has lain-prostrate,

4.

Whatever with ill-boding omen *virtue only* (2)
Has not built (1). *The virtue* (3) of citizens
 Defends *towns* (2), not brazen
 Bars or towers of Semiramis.

LXXXII. [XCI.]

(Human life.)

1.

O full of the sad likeness of death,
Thou° human life, a hard business,
 Accustomed to *celebrate triumphs* (4)
Varied by bitter (3) funerals,

2.

Thou *puttest to flight* (2) glad joys with sorrowful griefs,
 And sorrowful griefs with gladness ;
 And art every where mingling bitter
 Aconite with Attic juices.

3.

Royal sceptres *profit*° us nothing, the glory
 Of garments drunk with the bright purple-dye
 Profit *nothing* (1), nor proud
 Heaps of spoils from nations *overthrown* (3).

4.

What does popularity avail ? an illustrious
 Name, and the gale of favouring Quirites,
 And fasces, and lictors, and a high
 Series of noble ancestors,

5.

Since ¹⁶ virtue alone *breaks-down* (2) Destiny's adaman-
 tine
 Laws ? Against her' side
The darts (4) of adverse fortune or
 Of malignant Proserpine *have no power* (3).

LXXXIII. [XCHII.]

(*The Wars that Britons should wage.*)

1.

The wars (2) which hard necessity has not compelled,
 The brave hate, nor *do they hope-for* (3) the impious
 Triumphs of tyrants.
 He touches heaven and the gods-above in his spirit,

2.

Who raises the miserable from the wet ground ;
 And *he*° who worships Right justly rules.
 Hence *is*° the *great*° name of the English :
 This *is*° a better title than the *subjugated* (3) deep.

3.

Let *the pleasant land of inactive Naples* (2)
Rise-again richer (1) *than before* ° *by our gift* (1);
 And let the keels of the *English carry-back* (4)
Their booty to Sardinian cities (3).

4.

We' do not *search-for* (2) either miserable wealth by
 unjust
 Arms, or the glory of empire,
 Nor, *degenerate* (4), do we exchange
 British blood *for vile gold* (3).

5.

Where Justice and Equity and sacred Faith call,
 The British go! Let the Gaul *stand* (3) on citadels
As ° a conqueror, and *leap-over* (4) the Alpine winter,
 And *carry-across* (VI. 1) with him the handmaid

6.

Arts—he *who is* ° presently *destined-to-suffer* (3) heavy
 disgrace
 And dire vicissitudes, an unlamented
 Exile; *divine Thëmis* (4) crowns us'
 With better laurel.

LXXXIV. [XCIV.]

(*Peace returning with a new century.*)

1.

Consecrate (2) this day with innocent gladness,
 O citizens, which the *hurrying* (3) flight of the century
Will soon join (4) to spent days
 And an age gone-by!

2.

Lo! herself hath come, *she* ° whom we have long been
 seeking,
 Peace herself, pressing her head with a vernal cloud,
 Having glided along the calm waves
 With a better wing *than those* ° of Halcyons.

3.

Whose *locks escaping by-theft* (2) garlands
 Bind *not without myrtle bands* (1),
 And *the light gale courts* (4) with wanton
Feathers her odorous (3) vest.

4.

Afford, O citizens, hospitable entertainment to the
 goddess!
 Nor let chaste *vows* (4) be wanting *of men* ° duly pray-
 ing
 For the safety of our king Augustus, and
 For our country and people.

LXXXV. [XCV.]

(*The joyous Nightingale.*)

O nightingale, thou surely art
 A creature of ebullient heart;
 Those notes of thine they pierce and pierce,
 Tumultuous harmony and fierce.—WORDSWORTH.

1.

Evening (2) adorned with her starry flames begets
 Sacred quiet through the nations:
 And in the thick elm
 Philomela precipitates her *nightly* (3) songs.

2.

Who dreamt, that with mournful throat
 Thou' pourest sad songs to night
 And the calm hour of tranquil
 Evening, and with plaintive *measures* (III. 1)

3.

Bewailest Itys, *killed* (II. 4), alas! by a cruel death?
 Thou' appearest (3) to me
 Wondering to glow *in thy* ° *mind* (4)
With tumultuous joy (2) and ever-flowing gladness:

4.

With such vehemence of tuneful song
 Dost thou' sharply pierce my senses ;
 When, having poured forth thy eloquent throat,
 Thou repeatest and variest thy wonderful song.

LXXXVI. [XCVI.]

(*The Expedition to Algiers.*)

1.

Formerly as *the force of Britain, provoked to wars* (2),
Was going over the Atlantic waves (1)
 To revenge her despised trident, and
 The violated laws of her own ocean,

2.

Liberty (3) saw *from a mountain* (3) her beloved sails,
 where
 The Spanish rock looks upon
Burning (1) *Africa* (2), and
 Propitious sang a new triumph *for the English* (3).

3.

At which (*neut.*) the whole house of Neptune trembled,
 And cities and nations, and wandering rivers,
 And the land dismayed far-and-wide,
 Shuddered: "Lo! to the robber——"

4.

The avenging *day* (III. 4) draws near which will give-
 permission
To the sea (1) to roll its free waves over the world :
A day° which a thousand *nations* (4) their chains
 being burst-asunder,
 Will sing with voice and festive dance.

5.

But thou, priding thyself on thy maritime dwelling,
Thou° who lookest-down far-and-wide *on*° the sor-
 rowful seas,
 And *holdest sceptres* (4), detested by the captured
 sailor,
 Why to arms thy numerous

6.

Bands dost thou compel? Why thy helmet with thy
 hand
 Art thou brightening? Why furnishing with walls thy
 citadel
 And firm towers? Why do threatening
 Right-hands glitter with sword and dart?"

LXXXVII. [XCVII.]

(Continued.)

1.

"O blind to the fates! dost thou not see afar off
 What a *tempest* (3), big with the grievous lightning of
 Mars,
 Poured forth from the north,
 Is riding over the western waves?"

2.

Does the kite to the tawny bird of Jupiter
 Oppose his talons, or does the wolf,
 The robber of *sheep* (2),
 Call-forth the lion *rushing* (3) from the *shady* (3)
 wood?

3.

This is no⁵⁶ fleet of repelled Spain;
 No wandering *pirate* (3) hath deserted the west,
 And, *himself seeking* (4) booty,
 Threatens a *kindred* (3) enemy:

4.

But a hardy body-of-young-men, whom neither the blasts
 Of the raging South-wind, nor⁶⁰ the threatening North-
 east,
 Nor the Northern-Bear itself will frighten,
 The home of unconquerable winter.

5.

By what fraud, O *devoted* (2) *one*°, *wilt thou deceive* (2) ?
The masters of land and sea (1) ? Go seek with *thy*°
 ships

The fields where *amidst* (4) Southern
 Waters and the murmur of groves *blooms* (3)

6.

Perpetual summer : or where *Thule* (3)
 Feels perpetual interchanges of *cold* (1) and flame,
 Or *go-to the Chinese* (4), most-distant of men,
 Or the ruddy *tracts* (VII. 1) of the declining

7.

Day, yet *thou wilt not escape-from* (2) England,
 Nor⁶⁰ *her*° arms, and the threats of a just
 War, nor *wilt find a wave* (4) exempt
 From *British* (3) jurisdiction."

CHAPTER III.

THE SAPPHIC STANZA.

1. Rite | Lato|næ pue|rum ca|nentes |
 Rite | crescen|tem face | Nocti|lucam |
 Prospe|ram fru|gum, cele|remque | pronos |
 Volvere | montes.

(*Three first verses.*)

2. The three first are *sapphic* verses, and consist of
 A trochee, a spondee, a dactyl, followed by two tro-
 chees (or a trochee and a spondee).

— ◡ | — — | — ◡ ◡ | — ◡ | — — |

3. The more scientific division is,

Second epitrite, choriambus, amphibrach (or bacchius).

— ◡ — — | — ◡ ◡ — | ◡ — —

4.  The third foot must have a cæsure:

jam satis terris | nivis atque diræ.

(a) *Et* may follow the cæsure; and in one instance
an is found in this position:

O decus Phœbi | *et* dapibus supremi. I. Od. 22.

5. If the third foot has the *weak* cæsure (i.e. the
 cæsure after the middle syllable of a dactyl), it must be
 followed by a word of two or three syllables:

concines majore | *Poeta* plectro

Cæsarem, quandoque | *trahet* feroces, &c. IV. Od. 2.

- (a) The line in lib. iv. Od. ii.

Laureâ donandus | *Apollinari*,

proves that the remark is not without exception. But, as the
 Edinburgh Reviewer observes, this ode has a *dithyrambic* character,
 and constructions peculiar to it should hardly be imitated, except in
 compositions that are intended to be in the same style.

6. The second foot may not end a word, unless it be a
 monosyllable, followed by another monosyllable.

Illiæ *dum* | *se* nimium querenti. I. Od. 2:

belluis *nec* | *te* metuende certâ. I. Od. 12.
 spiritum, *quam*, | *si* Libyam remotis. I. Od. 2.
 sanguinem, *per* | *quos* cecidere justâ. IV. Od. 2.

7. The third foot may end a word.

grata carpentis thyma | per laborem.
 Adriæ novi sinus | et quid albus.
 rite crescentem face | Nöctilucam.
 jam satis terris nivis | atque diræ.

8. This verse may end with a monosyllable.

alme Sol, curru nitido diem *qui*. Carm. Sæc.
 vocis accedet bona pars, et O *Sol*. IV. Od. 2.
 sed palam captis gravis (heu nefas! *heu!*). IV.
 Od. 6.

pœne natali proprio, quod ex *hâc*. IV. Od. 11.

A final *et* after an elision is very common: the preposition *in* is also found in this place.

Septimi Gades aditure mecum, *et*
 Cantabrum indoctum juga ferre nostra, *et* — II. Od. 6.
 plena miraris positusque carbo *in*
 cespite virô. III. Od. 8.
 procidit late posuitque collum *in*
 pulvere Teucro. IV. Od. 6.

(*Fourth verse.*)

9. This verse, which is called an Adonic verse, consists of a dactyl and a spondee.

10. *Occasionally* it ends with a monosyllable; and sometimes consists of one word.

est hederæ vis. }
 Bellerophontem. } IV. Od. 11.

11. The dactyl is sometimes part of a word, of which the beginning is in the preceding line.

labitur ripâ Jove non probante ux-
 orius amnis. I. Od. 2.

Thracio bacchante magis sub inter-
 lunia vento. I. Od. 25.

Grosphæ non gemmis neque purpurâ ve-
 nale nec auro. II. Od. 16.

pendulâ zonâ bene te secutâ * e-
 lidere collum. III. Od. 27.

* Orellius reads, —

“pendulum zona bene te secuta lædere collum.”

12. The verses are *sometimes* considered as one connected series, so that a final syllable is cut off before the initial vowel of the next line; but more commonly they are not so considered.

Dissidens plebi numero beator^{um}
eximit virtus. II. Od. 2.
mugiunt vaccæ, tibi tollit hinnit^{um}
apta quadrigis equa. II. Od. 16.
plorat et vires animumque mores^{que}
aureos. IV. Od. 2.

(a) Ita potius sentiendum erit, naturâ suâ nullum hujus strophæ versum cum altero nexum esse; sed quum versus omnes et satis breves sint, *maxime autem ultimus*, et omnes numeri per totam stropham arseos et theseos continuis vicibus decurrant, prouti sensus et res aut arctius conjungi verba postulat, aut sinit magis disjuncta esse, nunc perpetuari, nunc etiam non perpetuari numerum. (*Hermann*, lib. iii. cap. 16.)

(b) Examples of the last syllable of the third line being *unelided* are the following:

neve te nostris vitiis iniquum
ocior aura. I. Od. 2.
unde vocalem temere insecutæ
Orphea silvæ. I. Od. 12.
nec Jubæ tellus generat leonum
arida nutrix. I. Od. 22.

13. *Accentuation.* When the cæsura is after the fifth syllable, the Sapphic verse "is accented on the *sixth*, or both *fourth* and *eighth*. —Horace only admits, as an occasional variety, the accent on the *fifth* and *seventh*, or the *fifth* and *eighth*." Ed. Rev. xii. 374.

Syllables on which
the accent falls.

Grándinis mísit páter ét rubénte

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

1 4 6 8 10

déxterâ sácras jaculátus árces

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

1 4 8 10

Gráta carpéntis thýma pér labórem

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

1 4 6 8 10

cóncines majóre, poéta, pléctro

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

1 5 8 10

Cæ'sarem quandóque tráhet feróces

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

1 5 7 10

(rare)

SAPPHICS.

LXXXVIII. [LXIII.]

(Arrange the following in Sapphic stanzas.)

1.

Garrŭli rīvi (2) lactis et mellis fusi per āprīca
Sĕcuere campos,
Et plēnæ *rīpæ* (4) tŭmuere
Nectare *sŭperfuso* (3).

2.

Lætior sĕgĕs vulgo *fluctuat* (2) inquietis
Culmis, frŭgumque ūbĕres *campi* (3) tītubant,
Nec āvara *æstas* (4)
Invidet *sulcis* (3).

3.

Pastor cōmitatus errantes hædos,
Raucas cīcādas cālamo prōvōcat;
Colles et *silva* (4) ānhĕla mŭgiunt fessis
Jŭvencis.

LXXXIX. [LXIV.]

1.

A sure *reward* (2) awaits the prudent and brave *man*°,
A comforter under *his*° watchful labours,
One° who neither ° *when*¹⁶ storms suddenly arise
hesitates deprived-of-reason;

2.

Nor trusting the calm sea *hopes* (3)
That he has already reached the harbour
Of the *near* (1) *coast* (2), despising *the clouds* (4)
collected (3) in the horizon.

3.

The impulse (2) of a hot mind has destroyed many,
And *their too free voice* (4)
Flying swift from an incautious mouth,
the bridle being too loosely held (2).

4.

Torpid lethargy has destroyed others,
 Languid ease, and a *breast* (3) destitute of ready
 Counsel, and trembling *terror* (4) from empty
 shadows.

XC. [LXV.]

1.

Both wars and kings, and the various lot
 Of nations and remarkable men and *noble* (3) darings
Thou ° relatest, or *weighst* (4) in the just
 balance of *thy scales* (3),

2.

What the modern age of men elaborates,
 Now seeking with *weak* (3) dart a denied object,
 Now into sluggish darkness
 blindly falling-back.

3.

Or *shewest* (2) what lies-hid *concealed* (2) in the old
 Papers of *Hellas* (1), or *how* (3) the people
 Of Romulus imitate Grecian arts
 with Latin mouth.

4.

Thou too art-present an adviser of *what* ° *is* ° both right
 and good
 In all things, and a monitor
 Skilful *to touch* (4) with a *sharp* (2) word vice and empty
 follies.

XCI. [LXVI.]

1.

Mayest thou have the tranquil fruits of thy labours!
 Mayest thou have a green old-age *for* ° a long space! and,
 Thy *office* (4) *having been* (4) strenuously
 borne *through fifty years* (3),

XCIH. [LXXII.]

1.

That you (*sing.*) are the greatest ornament to your lands,
Every choir here sings, every age,
And the hollow rocks, and *fields* (4) clothed with yellow
harvests.

2.

For ° *whilst* ¹⁶ you watch *through* ° frequent nights,
Whilst ° you purchase peace by your cares,
 Safe sleep *possesses* (4) both the rural-districts and the
 quiet
 cities.

3.

Youth rejoicing possesses peaceful-leisure ;
Happy old age enjoys peaceful-leisure ;
The cattle enjoying-rest *sweetly* (4) crop the untaxed
 herbs.

4.

And *pleasure* (2), *seductive plague* (3), which
Is ever irritating *the minds of the powerful* (1) -
With her fierce (1) *excitements* (2), fears you, and
is banished *from your* (3) court.

5.

The songs and harps of Phœbus delight you,
And the whispering shades of Helicon,
And the crowned *Muses* (4) afford you festive
joys.

XCIV. [LXXVI.]

(To an African Bishop.)

1.

No madness of a greedy mind *impels* (2) thee ;
Wisely *thou despisest* (3) the yellow gold,
And jewels, *O thou* ° *most excellent* (4) prelate given to
the black
Moors.

2.

A higher care *warms* (2) thy ⁷ sacred breast
With celestial fire, *so* ^o that *thou desirest* (3)
To go *to* ^o the *scorched* (2) Gætulians, and *to visit* (4)
the African
Syrtes.

3.

Thou feelest-compassion (3) that nations relying on
 impious Mahomet,
 The great price of the divine blood,
As ° victims of dire Orcus
 should go under the shades.

4.

So-great a destruction of a people rushing
Into the darksome fires of Phlëgëthon
Excites *thee*.(1), and *cleaves* (4) thy' sacred heart with
bitter
wound.

XCV. [LXXVIII.]

1.

O Paullus! why do we pursue fugitive
Glory with *unprofitable* (1) weapons? She' rages
Like a warring *Parthian* (2) and returns
wounds *even from her* (3) back.

2.

The noisy favour of the multitude (2) refuses to be
The guest of one roof (1): here with empty
 Ear it gathers rumours, thence
 it mixes false *with true* (3).

3.

Here it hath clung, as if going-to-fix its nest;
Presently, when *it hath deluded* (3) the empty *breast* (3).
With its vain tumult (2), with silent
wings it springs *on high* (3).

4.

True merit shuns being known. The beautiful *Sun* (2)
 himself
 Prevents himself from being seen by his own
 Light; *He* ° who has endured to be entirely concealed,
 is considered greater.

5.

The skiff passes successfully the mute banks;
 But as-soon-as they have roared with hoarse rocks,
 Do thou, wise, remember *to turn* (4) thy cautious
 prow *to the side* (3).

XCVI. [LXXXVII.]

(*Amphion's Prayer for Thebes.*)

1.

O Thebans (2), prohibit foreign customs by a beautiful
 Law; and *teach* (4) *your* ° *sons* (3) their country's (*adj.*)
 laws,
 And pious rites, and hereditary
 sacred *ministrations* °.

2.

Let sacred Right visit thy temples, Equity thy forums;
 Let Truth and Peace and Love *walk* (3) through all
 Thy streets; let all crime from thy chaste
 city be banished.

3.

There is no wall *against* ° crime (*dat.*). *Punishment hath*
burst (3)
Through the high (1) towers of cities, and *their* ° triple
 gates.
The lightnings (4) are on the watch against all
 faults.

4.

Let Deceit resembling the Truth, and the proud
 Thirst of reigning be banished, and the desire
 Of lazy gain, and sluggish *plenty* (4) with silent
 luxury.

5.

Let severe Poverty (2) learn to double the public
 revenues,
 And for arms let iron
 Be enough. *The soldier* (4) often fights ill
 in *plundered* (3) gold.

6.

Whether the matter *be*° to-be-done in war (*pl.*) or
 Peace, join-together *your*° collective forces.
 High *temples* (4) rest better on a hundred
 columns.

7.

The ship wandering amongst the rocks
 Several stars teach (*perf.*) more certainly.
An anchor (4) ties the prow more strongly with a double
 bite.

8.

Allied *strength* (2) grows with an eternal bond.
Anger agitated through (3) the secret
Quarrels of the more opulent (2)
 overthrows *great* (3) cities.

XCVII. [XC.]

(*The Clyde.*)

Lord of the vale! astounding Flood!
 The dullest leaf in this thick wood
 Quakes—conscious of thy power;
 The caves reply with hollow moan;
 And vibrates to its central stone
 Yon time-cemented Tower!

And yet how fair the rural scene!
 For thou, O Clyde, hast ever been
 Beneficent as strong;
 Pleased in refreshing dews to steep
 The little trembling flowers that peep
 Thy shelving rocks among.

(WORDSWORTH.)

1.

O river, every leaf in the thick wood
 Feels thy force, and with trembling motion
 Confesses that thou art the lord of the valley,—
 Of the beautiful valley.

2.

The caves answer the leaves ; and
 The tower⁹ which long age has cemented
 Resounds *the same* (1) with accordant voice, and trembles
 from
 its ° lowest base.

3.

But *thy*⁷ course is through beautiful fields,
 And *in proportion* ° as thou art deservedly called strong,
 So thou flowest with easy course, and
 with a wave *bounteous* (3) to all.

4.

No floweret lies-hid, or thrusts-forth
 Itself timidly on thy' bank,
 But *thou* ° cherishest *it* ° *fearing* (2) with sweet dew and
 the light
 sprinkling of thy water.

CHAPTER IV.

THE OTHER HORATIAN METRES.

§ 1. IAMBIC TRIMETER.

1. This verse consists of six feet, of which each foot *may* be an iambus.

2 (a). First of the odd feet:

in 1, 3, 5, a *spondee* is admissible.

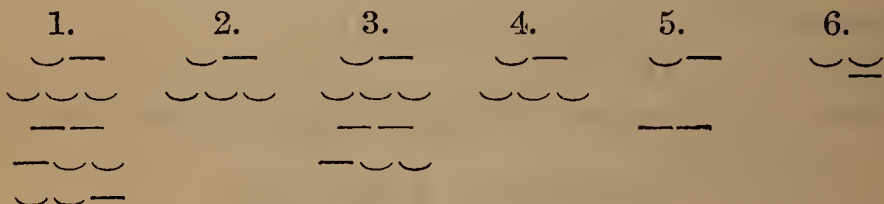
in 1, 3, a *tribrach* or a *dactyl* is admissible.

in 1, an *anapæst* is admissible.

3 (b). Of the even feet:

in 2 and 4 a *tribrach* is admissible.

4. Hence the scheme of admissible feet is this:



5. Examples.

běā|tūs īl||lē quī | prēcūl || nĕgō|tīs. ||

lībēt | jăcē||rĕ mōdō | sŭb ān||tīquā ī|licĕ. ||

pōsitōs|quĕ vĕr|nās dī|tīs ĕx||āmĕn | dōmŭs. ||

quō quō | scĕlēs||tī rū|tīs ? aŭt || cŭr dĕx|tĕrīs. ||

6. A metre (except in *dactylic* verses) consists of *two feet*: hence the name of *trimeter*. Its Latin name is *senarius*, from its six feet.

7. It must not be supposed that every verse that could be made to agree with the scheme would be admissible. The *tribrach* and *dactyl* must be but rarely used.

8. Either the third or the fourth foot has nearly always a *cæsura*.

There is only one exception to this in Horace:

ut assidens | implumibus | pullis avis. ||

ACCENTUATION.

9. The accent is of great importance in this metre ; and attention to it will lead to the rejection of many constructions of the verse that would be correct according to the table of admissible feet.

10.  An accent should fall either on the second syllable of the third foot, or on the second syllables of both the second and fourth feet.

Examples.

(*With accent on the second syllable of the third foot.*)

11 (a). ibis | Libur||nis ín|ter al||ta na|vium. ||
 at si | quis a||tro dén||te me || momor|derit. ||
 positos|que ver||nas dí|tis ex||amen domus. ||
 quo quo | sceles||ti rúi|tis? aut || cur dex|teris. ||

(*With accent on the second syllables of both the second and fourth feet.*)

(b). utrum|ne jús||si per|sequé||mur o|tium. ||

12. The line “*ut assidens implúmibus pullis avis*” (though both the third and fourth feet are without *cæsura*) is correct, because it has the accent on the second syllable of the third foot. But

ut assidens púllis ávis deplumibus,

ut assidens púllis inassuetis avis,

are incorrect. Ed. Rev. xii. pp. 374, 375.

XCVIII. (*Trimeter iambics.*)

- 1 Whosoever, after so many black deaths,
- 2 Having abominated the untameable-violence of *dire* (1)
 Mars,
- 3 Hast ever addressed the angry deities with prayers,
- 4 That *Quiet* (5) long denied, having-retained, *might*
 gladden (5) the human race
- 5 Again with her desired countenance ;
- 6 Whosoever *hast address'd*° *them*°, that the honour
 due to the liberal arts,
- 7 And to the sweet leisure of letters might return,
- 8 And that the Muses, having their temples bound
 with festive boughs,
- 9 Might walk through the porticos of the Vatican ;
- 10 Now *is*° the time to prepare *your*° white victims,

FOR IAMBIC TRIMETERS AND DIMETERS
ARRANGED ALTERNATELY.

XCIX. (*An Address to the King of Saxony from
the University of Leipsic on his restoration.*)

- 1 Do you at-last raise your bright beam in the sky,
O light, long desired ?
- 3 Do the Saxons at-last see their king,
And the ancient house of their princes ?
- 5 Doubtful from long fear, *the bruised hearts of the
citizens* (6)
Scarcely believe themselves (5),
- 7 Whilst the sad silence is gradually broken,
And glad voices resound.
- 9 *Are* then you yourself *present* (10) before-our-eyes,
having-retuned faithful to the faithful,
O desired king ?
- 11 Desired so-much-as
Not any force *of the inmost breast* (11) shall de-
clare.
- 13 Alas ! many heavy *things*°, many *things*° hard to
bear,
Have wearied thy citizens.
- 15 But this mighty evil before all *others*°,—
To see you snatched from them,
- 17 The ancient glory of German princes,
Beloved by thy dear citizens.

C.

(*Continued.*)

- 1 All the young men burn, and the old themselves
Grow-warm with new joys.
- 3 Virgins lead festive-dances, mothers with the hand
Point out the king to their infants.
- 5 And those themselves, whom a cruel necessity
Tears from thy dominion,
- 7 Rejoice *that you are*° returned, and with grieving
heart
Utter grateful vows.

- 9 What? shall our body, mixed with the congratulating crowd,
 Pour forth prayers more-indolently?
- 11 Who *rejoice* (12) *that*° you *are*° restored, restored too to us
 In our inmost hearts.
- 13 Thou' *regardest* (14) us with benevolent mind, O good king *and*° father,
 As thou wert-wont.
- 15 Thou' protectest us; thou, powerful, preservest
 The Apollinean temples of *thy* (15) Leipsic.
- 17 Defend henceforth this choir devoted to thee,
As° a weighty defender and president,
- 19 An old-man of many-years,
 Having thy *hoary* (19) temples adorned with the *evergreen* (19) laurel.
- 21 The rest (*pl.*) is governed by the Fates. God, *who* (22) with his eternal
 Deity fills all *things*°,
- 23 Tempering adverse *events*° with favourable *ones*°, from evil itself
 Calls forth the alleviation of evil,
- 25 Now raising *what had*° fallen (*pl.*), now
 Swift to destroy *him*° *who*¹⁶ *stands with heavy* (25) ruin.

§ 3. THE MINOR ASCLEPIAD.

1. Mæcē|nās ātāvīs || ēdītē rē|gībūs. ||
 crēscēn|tēm sēquitūr || cūrā pēcū|niām. ||

2. This verse consists of two *choriambuses* interposed between an initial spondee and a final iambus (or pyrrhich).

3. There should be a *cæsura* after the first *choriambus*.

4 (a). To this there are only two exceptions in Horace; in one of which the *choriambus* takes in the *monosyllabic preposition* of a compound word; in the other, the first syllable of a proper name.

dum flagrantia *de*|torquet ad oscula. II. 12, 25.
 non stipendia *Car*|thaginis impiæ. IV. 8, 17.

(b). This licence must not, on any account, be taken, except in *exactly similar* circumstances.

5. Semel in pausâ brevis est syllaba (*Sparr.*).

quam si | quidquid *arat* | impiger Ap|pulus. III. 16, 26.

6 (a). A monosyllable may stand before the principal cæsure.

(b). An elision may follow the principal cæsure.

(a). Graiorum, neque *tu* | pessima munerum
ferres, divite *me* | scilicet artium. III. 30.

per quæ spiritus *et* | vita redit bonis.
virtus, et favor, *et* | lingua potentium. IV. 8.

(b). exegi monumen|*tum* ære perennius. III. 30.
rejectæque retror|*sum* Annibalis minæ. IV. 8.

Whether intentionally or by accident, there is no instance of these constructions in I. 1.

7. The verse is a choriambic trimeter. It may also be divided into spondee, dactyl, long syllable (with cæsure after it), and two dactyls.

CI. (*Asclepiads.*)

- 1 O Pausilîpius, let not *time* (2) with its empty
- 2 Delights *deceive you'* (1) ; for as-soon-as it with its
strenuous
- 3 Wheels has passed-over its uncertain course,
- 4 It glides *away*° more quickly than the unbridled
Africus.
- 5 Like²² a beautiful rose, which, *when* (6) dewy *Morn-*
ing (6) has just
- 6 Cherished with the warm west-wind,
- 7 Evening dissolves with the rainy *Etēsia*.
- 8 What it has woven with rapid thumb,
- 9 Fate *never* (8) dares to unweave, when¹⁶ *once*°
arranged.
- 10 He is-mad, whom *being deceived* (11) the short space
of Time
- 11 Hath pleased. The Muse will *deservedly* (12) call
- 12 Him happy, who *even now* (13) *destines* (14) for
himself
- 13 *A bright* (12) country with anxious eye, and
- 14 The citadel of noble fires.

§ 4. THE SECOND ASCLEPIADEAN SYSTEM.

1. This system consists of a *Glyconic* verse and a *minor Asclepiad* (§ 3) arranged alternately.

sīc tē | dīvā pōtēns | Cŷprī |
sīc frā|trēs Hēlēnāē | lūcidā sī|dērā. ||

2. The *Glyconic* verse :

tūnc nēc | mēns mīhī nēc | cōlōr. ||
sīc tē | dīvā pōtēns | Cŷprī. ||

Spondee, choriambus, pyrrhich *or* iambus.

3. It may also be divided into a spondee and two dactyls. It differs from the last (the minor Asclepiad) only in having one choriambus instead of two.

4. In one instance Horace leaves an additional syllable, to be elided before the initial vowel of the next line.

cur fa|cunda parum | deco|ro
inter, &c. Od. IV. 35.

5. This verse must not consist of a *trissyllabic* word followed by a monosyllable and two dissyllables.

“ It is worthy of observation, that *inúltus út flébo púer* is a good cadence in the iambic, but excluded from the Glyconic ; for instance, *velóces pér ágros cánēs* is not a Latin verse. One only similar to it occurs in Catullus ; and in that the cadence is interrupted by a semicolon after the first word, which completely alters the case. In other forms, where the difference of quantity more forcibly struck the ear, the same cadence was permitted in both.” Ed. Rev. xii. p. 373.

CII.

Cease thy long silence,

2 And return, Ó muse, to the sweet melodies of the
lyre.

An old-man *is* ° now to be celebrated by thee,

4 Who through ten lustrums sustaining the highest
Offices with sacred fidelity

6 Sees (8) the rewards of glory gained by deserts
And, accompanying pious vows,

8 The common gladness of his country.

Do you hesitate ? Yes, because anxious

10 Cares *disturb* (11) thy virgin mind,
And trembling fear,

- 12 Because the times *are learning*° to obey new laws,
 And wandering, their chain being broken,
 14' The fates *of nations*° are learning to follow unwonted
 ways ;
 And the din of arms resounds,
 16 Where the sun, hastening-over his western journey,
Sees (18) the fierce *wars* (18) of the savage
 Spaniard
 18 Joined with the British sword.
 Or where the frozen *Don* (20)
 20 Sends its warrior *terrible* (19) *with his*° swift horse ;
 And the savage dweller-by the Pontus,
 22 Stubbornly-resolute to burn his own cities,
Rages (24) against our soldiers too,
 24 Fierce with deadly anger.
 But drive thou' fear from thy mind.
 26 God, suspending the weights with equal balance,
Commands (28) the fierce whirlwinds with a
 nod,
 28 And the waves, however tempestuous.

§ 5. THE THIRD ASCLEPIADEAN SYSTEM.

1. Quīs Mār|tēm tūnicā || tēctum ādāmān|tīnā ||
 dīgnē | scripsērīt ? aūt || pūlvērē Trō|icō ||
 nīgrūm | Mērīōnēn ? || aūt ōpě Pāl|lādīs ||
 Tȳdī|dēn sūpěrīs | pǎrēm ? ||

2. Three minor Asclepiads (see § 3), and a Glyconic
 (see § 4).

CIII. (*Translation of Wordsworth's lines, Ex. LII.*)

1.

How often, proud in his gilded vest,
 Has the morning star gone forth with deceitful appear-
 ance!
 How often does perjured Hesperus set
 Beautiful with *his*° amiable smile!

2.

How often does the bark perish in the faithless sea,
The bark ° too credulous to the tranquil waves!
 The stars themselves are not safely trusted:
 The stars can deceive.

3.

He ° whom the arms of a spreading oak protect,
 Fearing no danger is miserably betrayed; and
 The tree *itself* (2) *calls-down* (4) the lightning *fires upon*
 the head (4)
 Of him, alas! unwisely trusting (3).

4.

But the promises of God cannot²¹ deceive!
 But *his* ° laws cannot deceive! *do thou fear not to trust* °
 God,
 Do thou', wise, fear not *to trust the never-deceiving* (4)
 Son of the highest God (3).

§ 6.

1. The fourth ASCLEPIADEAN system; consisting of two minor Asclepiads (§ 3), one Pherecratian verse, and one Glyconic (§ 4).

2. The Pherecratian verse:

Spondee, choriambus; long syllable (a short one inadmissible): or a dactyl between two spondees.

3. *Examples.*

mūltō | nōn sīnē rī|sū. ||
 inter|fusa niten|tes. ||
 vix du|rare cari|næ. ||
 nigris | aut Eryman|thi. ||
 Thynâ | merce bea|tum. ||

4. The last syllable *must* be long; but this line and the following Glyconic are taken together*: so that a short

* That is, there is so far a *synapheia* between them; but see 5.

syllable ending in a consonant may stand in this place, *if the Glyconic begin with a consonant.*

portum nonne vides ut
nudum, &c.
 quamvis Pontica pinus
silvæ, &c.

5. There are two instances, however, where this verse ends in a long vowel or diphthong, and the next verse begins with a vowel. (T.)

matrem non sine vano
aurarum, &c.
 dimovere lacertæ
et corde, &c. Od. I. 23.

6. In one instance Horace has a monosyllabic word as the last syllable. (See example under 4.)

7. The accents must not fall on the second and sixth syllables *only*; as in

raptámus puerórum. (T.)
 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

CIV. (To the Cícāda.)

1.

O thou, who sitting aloft in the foliage of the poplar,
 Intoxicated with the dew-bearing tears of heaven,
Refreshest (4) with thy slender voice both thyself
 And the mute grove,

2.

After long storms, whilst the too short
 Summer precipitates itself on *its* ° light wheels,
 Come, *receive* (4) the hurrying
 Suns with *thy* ° *long-continued* (3) complaint.

3.

The better the day that has presented itself,
 So *the more rapidly* ° it snatches itself *away* °: no
 Pleasure *was* (2) ever long *enough* (2):
 Pain is oftentimes long.

CV.

“Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon.” Song of Solomon, i. 7.

1.

Now the day at-its-height is flaming in the middle of
the^o sky,

Now the mower spares his crop, and

The shepherd with his flock *seeks*^o the *cold* (2)
valleys,

And painted birds seek *them*^o.

2.

But what *region* (2) detains thee in silent ease,

O spouse? what place *grudges* (3) thee to me

With its dark shades,

Or the thick foliage of its woods?

3.

Alas! I would know in what place you lie down;

What wind cherishes *you*^o with its soft panting;

What brook

Lulls *you* (3) to sleep with *its*^o *pleasant* (3) sound.

§ 7. THE LONGER ASCLEPIAD.

1. A spondee, three choriambuses, and an iambus or pyrrhich.

-O crū|dēlīs ādhūc || ēt Vēnērīs || mūnērībūs | pōtēns. ||

2. There is a cæsure after each of the *two first* choriambuses.

3. Once only the cæsure after the second choriambus is neglected; and that is in the case of a word compounded with a preposition; the preposition forming part of the preceding choriambus.

4. There may, however, be an *elided* syllable after the completed choriambus.

5. The last syllable may be left open, even when the next begins with a vowel.

(3) arca|nique Fides || prodiga *per*|lucidior | vitro. ||

(4) muta|tus Liguri||*num* in faciem || verterit his|*pidam*. ||

(5) inspe|rata tuæ || quum veniet || pluma super|biæ, ||
et quæ, | &c.

6. There is no instance in Horace of a monosyllable as the last word; which may be, according to his practice, a word of two, three, four, five, or six syllables.

CVI.

(*An Eclipse of the Sun* *.)

- 1 A light *shadow* (2) drawn-over the Sun now tinges
his lovely face;
- 2 But presently it will rush-on thicker *to dim* (3) his
golden rays.
- 3 Men are now silent in the middle *of the* ° ways,
- 4 Wondering at the unusual darkness; nor yet
- 5 Will you be able to call it *darkness* (4), nor light.
- 6 Zephyrus has *not* (5) disturbed *the air* (5) with
storm-bearing *clouds* (5); no ⁵⁵ vapour
- 7 Has unfolded its *thin* (6) wings. The Sun, with
lurid aspect,
- 8 Is stript (*pres.*) of his beautiful *rays* (7); and
through the streets *pours* (9) a blueish beam,
- 9 And over the houses, *and* ° over the glassy waters of
Parthênöpe;
- 10 The Sun, but who is (*subj.*) unlike himself—with
leadén light:
- 11 But presently, a triumphant conqueror, he will have
shown-forth his purple head.
- 12 All the woods will then resound with the new songs
of birds,
- 13 The trees will then nod more-gladly with their
trembling leaves
- 14 At the pleasure of the breezes; and now, not without
his wonted honours,
- 15 Phœbus returned will clothe all *things* ° with purple
light.

* Several of the thoughts and expressions are from a beautiful poem of Wordsworth's, written in Italy.

§ 8. THE LONGER SAPPHIC SYSTEM.

1. Lȳdiǎ dīc, | pēr ōmnēs ||
Tē dēōs ō|rō Šŷbārīn | cūr prōpērās | ǎmāndō. ||
2. (1) An Aristophanic verse, consisting of a *choriambus* with a *bacchius* or *amphibrach*.
3.  It must have a cæsura after the *dactyl* of the *choriambus*.

Examples.

4. cūr nēquē mī|lītārīs. ||
brāchīǎ sǎ|pē dīscō ||
5. (2) The longer sapphic:
Second epitrite, two *choriambus*, and a *bacchius* or *amphibrach*.

Examples.

6. īntēr æquā|lēs ěquītāt | Gālīcǎ nēc | lŭpātīs. ||
ōdērīt cām|pŭm pātiēns | pŭlvērīs ātquē sōlīs. ||
7. This differs from the common sapphic by having two *choriambus* instead of one.
8.  This verse must always have a cæsura after the *first* and *last* syllables of the first *choriambus*.

CVII.

(Evening.)

- 1 Golden Peace is every where
And sweet Quiet. Zephyrus is now silent, and
- 3 That Africus with his *wanton* (2) blast
Hath retired to the mountain's head, and beneath a
pumice cave,
- 5 Courting pleasant dreams,
At length enjoys rest, having laid aside *his* ° fury.
- 7 Lo! *beautiful* (8) Hesperus discloses
His fiery head, and now *the stars* (10), shining with
timid
- 9 Fires, from this side and that
Come forth. *The other* (12) birds, *whilst* ° the
 nightingale sings ¹⁶

- 11 *Her*° songs which are° not of the day,
 Enjoy soft slumber in *their*° nests.
- 13 O *Evening* (15), sweeter
Than° all the *hot* (13) hours that the day has, *glid-*
ing (16) into
- 15 *The breast* (16), *anxious with fear* (14), of *me*°
 praying *it*°,
 Calm *thou* (15) my mind with thy peace.

§ 9. FIRST ARCHILOCHIAN SYSTEM.

Example.

1. Diffu|gere ni|ves, rede|unt jam | gramina | campis. ||
 -Arbōrī|būsquē cō|mæ-. ||
2. An hexameter alternately with the *latter half* of a pentameter (i. e. a dactylic penthimemer).
3. The last syllable of the second line may be short ;
 as in
 fecerit | arbitri|ǎ. ||
4. There is no objection (as in the pentameter) to a word of three syllables as the last word.
 tempora | Di supe|ri. ||

CVIII.

(*Imitated from the Song of Solomon.*)

- 1 Arise, sister! attaching the reins to thy beautiful
 doves,
 More beautiful thyself, come!
- 3 At thy footsteps the pitchy clouds fly-away,
 The turbid storm goes-away.
- 5 Noxious plants grow-mild under thy beautiful feet,
 Winter herself grows-green ;
- 7 Very-many a river glides with silent foot in the
 meadows,
 And *from*° the hollow pumice-rocks
- 9 *Waters* (10) gliding through violets, through purple
 hyacinths,
 Wander-at-large.

- 11 Nor yet, if sad consolations please you,
 Is mournful murmuring absent from *our*°
 sky (11).
- 13 Many a turtle consoles himself with his widowed
 song,
 Many a dove cooes,
- 15 For thee every where, forgetting their former juices,
 of-their-own-accord
 The mellow fruits shall fall.
- 17 The crops themselves are-green of their-own-accord,
 the unwounded *field* (18) *of*° itself
 Is white with harvests.
- 19 Plane trees afford hospitable-shade, and
 The grassy herbage *affords green* (19) couches.
- 21 Hither, come, *guide*° thy beautiful doves, more
 beautiful thyself,
 Hither, come, guide *them*°, *my*° sister !

§ 10. THE SECOND ARCHILOCHIAN SYSTEM.

1. (1) Hexameter.
- (2) An iambelegus.
2. The iamb-elegus* is an iambic dimeter prefixed to a dactylic penthimemer.
3. The two halves are so far distinct, that one never runs into the other; the last syllable of the first half may be long or short, but there must be no hiatus between the portions.

Examples.

4. Te manet Assaraci tellus, quam frigida parvi,
 Fīndūnt | Scāmān|drī flū|mīnă, || lūbrīcūs | ēt
 Sīmō|īs.
 Unde tibi reditum certo subtemine Parcæ
 Rūpē|rē ; nēc | mātēr | dōmūm || cārūlă | tē rē-
 vē|hēt.

5. Definition of versus asynarteti †.

* Iamb-elegus, as being an *iambic* verse coupled to half an *elegiac* pentameter.

† 'Ασυνάρητος (from ἀράω) = *inconnexus*.

“Ii—versus vocandi sunt asynarteti in quibus, quum verba continentur, non continuatur tamen numerus, ideoque et hiatui et syllabæ ancipiti locus conceditur.” *Hermann.*

6. Hence a verse, to belong to this class, must be one that allows the final syllable of the first portion to be long or short indifferently; and to end in a vowel or diphthong, though the other portion begins with a vowel or diphthong.

Hoc versuum genus invenisse Archilochus dicitur. (*Sparr.*)

CIX.

(*To a brother about to sail from Rome to Marseilles.*)

- 1 Do you, then, *trusting* (2) a ship flying through the
 Tuscan sea,
 And the ungovernable south-winds, prepare to
 go?
- 3 Nor *grow-pale at* (4) foul storms, nor monsters swim-
 ming in the sea,
 Nor ship-wrecking rocks? Nay, even *forgetting*
 (5) thy promise
- 5 Before given, thou fliest Rome and thy companions,
 And *desertest the embraces* (7) of thy brother,—
 O brother, dearer to me than life!—
- 7 *Of thy brother* °, who ¹⁶ follows thy sails with vows,
 Lest cruel Africus should assail them', or Boreas.
- 9 Go happy, and farewell for a long time; and
 May the *Tyndaridæ* (11), stars favorable to affec-
 tionate brothers,
- 11 *Rule* (10) *thy swift keel* (9)! and may Neptune,
 ruling the ocean,
 Hush the angry seas *for thee* ° *voyaging* (11)!
 And may the choir of the Nereids
- 13 And bounteous Thëtis favour *you* °, till with winds
 ever favorable,
 You have touched with your prow (15) the
 Stœchādēs scattered through the sea and the
 Phocæan bays!
- 15 But why, prophetic of the future,
 Does my mind fear evil fates? May the *predic-*
 tion (17) of my augury, I pray,
- 17 *Be* (16) vain! and *moved* (18) both by thy deserts
 and the prayers of thy *friends* °,
 May the deities preserve both thee and thy ship!

§ 11. THE THIRD ARCHILOCHIAN SYSTEM.

1. (1) An iambic trimeter. (See chap. 4, § 1.)
- (2) An elegiambus.

Example.

2. Pētti | nīhīl || mē, sī|cūt ān||tēā, | jūvāt ||
scribērē | vērsicū|lōs || āmō|rē pēr||cūssūm | grāvī. ||

3. The elegiambus is the iambelegus with its two halves transposed; i. e. a *dactylic penthimemer* followed by an *iambic dimeter*.

4. The last syllable of the penthimemer may be either long or short; and if it ends in a *long vowel*, may be followed by a vowel.

5. It has been before mentioned, that the dactylic penthimemer may end in a word of three syllables: *a fortiori* with one of four, or more.

Examples of the elegiambus.

6. dēsīnēt | īmpāri|bus || cērtā|rē sūb||mōtūs | pūdōr. ||
libera | consili|a || nēc cōn|tūmē||līāē | grāvēs. ||
fervidi|ore me|ro || ārcā|nă prō||mōrāt | lōcō. ||

CX.

I travelled among unknown men,
In lands beyond the sea;
Nor, England, did I know till then
What love I bore to thee.

'Tis past, that melancholy dream!
Nor will I quit thy shore
A second time; for still I seem
To love thee more and more.

Among the mountains did I feel
The joy of my desire;
And she I cherished turned her wheel
Beside an English fire.

Thy mornings showed, thy nights concealed
 The bowers where Lucy played ;
 And thine is too the last green field
 That Lucy's eyes surveyed.

- 1 Having left my country, wandering I visited unknown
 Men, seeking vain *objects*°, and crossed the wide sea.
- 3 And *being*° absent long among foreign nations,
 I have learnt, O England! with what love I love thee'.
- 5 To *me*° returned *that dream*° has fled, the sad dream has fled!
 And I' will not desert thee' a-second-time, O beloved land!
- 7 The great *love* (8) of thee seems daily to *become* (8) greater,
 O England! and *thee*° much loved I love more.
- 9 *Thy* (10) mountains have *often* (10) seen me enjoying joy,
 Alas! too great *joy*°: I care-not-for other joys.
- 11 A *girl dear to me* (12) spun her wool at a British hearth,
 And turned her spindle.
- 13 *Amongst grottoes and groves* (14), which morning reveals to thee *and*° black night conceals,
 My Lūcinda used-to-play.
- 15 That *field*° itself too is, *that*° green field is thine,
 The last which my Lucinda, already dying, saw.

§ 12. THE FOURTH ARCHILOCHIAN SYSTEM.

1. (1) The longer Archilochian verse.
- (2) A trimeter iambic *catalectic* (that is, wanting one syllable).

Example.

2. Sōlvitŭr | ācrīs hī|ēms grā|tā vīcē || vērīs | ēt Fă|-
vōnī, |

Trăhūnt|quē sīc||cās mächīnă || cārī|nās.

3. The longer Archilochian verse consists of a dactylic tetrameter, followed by three trochees.

4. These portions are kept distinct: the fourth foot of the tetrameter is *always a dactyl* (a cretic, — —, not being allowable); and there may not be an *hiatus* between the portions.

5. Dr. Tate observes, that there is no authority in Horace for letting the fourth foot consist of one dactylic word, as *armiger*. This is true; but as Horace has only left us *ten* lines of the kind, it may, of course, be accidental. If he had written *but eight*, a *dissyllable* would have terminated the tetrameter in every line without exception; but in the *ninth* and *tenth*, a *quadrissyllable* forms the termination. In the second example (in 6), the final dactyl consists of a monosyllable and dissyllable (*nos vetat*), which is coming very near to the (I think accidentally) *unauthorized* construction.

Examples of the longer Archilochian verse.

6. Jām Cŷthĕ|rĕă chŏ|rŏs dū|cīt Vĕnŭs || ĭmmĭ|nĕntĕ | Lŭnâ. ||
Vitæ | sunna bre|vis spcm | nos vetat || incho|are | longam. ||
Nec tene|rum Lyci|dan mi|rabere || quo ca|let ju|ventus.

7. The iambic trimeter catalectic.

This verse follows the same rules as the iambic trimeter.

8. "The tenth syllable must always be accented, and either the sixth, or both the fourth and eighth." Edin. Rev. xii. p. 373.

(a) OBS. If a tribrach has been used, the verse will have an additional syllable*; it is better, therefore, to state the rule thus: "The last syllable but one must always be accented, and either the second syllable of the third foot, or the second syllables of both the second and fourth feet."

Examples of the iambic trimeter catalectic.

9. revex|it au||ro cāp|tus; hic || supĕrbum. (6)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

vocatus atque nŏn vocatus aŭdit. (6)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

marisque Baŭs obstrepĕntis ūrges. (4, 8)

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

*. Thus the *ninth* syllable (though *virtually* the eighth) is accented in —regumque pŭeris nĕc satĕlles Ōrci.

4 6 9

10.  Construction to be avoided :

Marisque vesâne strepentis.

This would not be metre, “on account of the aberration of the accent from the fourth as well as the sixth place.” Ed. Rev. xii. p. 374 (*top*).

CXI.

- 1 As when Jupiter's armour-bearer, bred in Phrygian
Ida,
- The daring attendant of the piercing thunderbolt,
- 3 In early spring tries his tender wings *in* ° the North-
east-winds,
- And knows-not earth ; and forgetting his nest,
- 5 Treads in the great footsteps of his father, and far-
and-wide
- Visits the workshops, thundering-around, *of the*
lightnings (5) :
- 7 So, wandering-about with the *hitherto* ° unaccus-
tomed flight of *your* ° genius,
- Learned and vigorous *in essaying* ° your father's
flight,
- 9 Above the lofty palaces of princes, you' both despise
the land,
- And wander-through the highest citadel of things.
- 11 And as your father, hovering over nations with hesi-
tating wings,
- Gave laws to proud tyrants,
- 13 *So* ° you, like *him* ° in counsel, nor degenerate in
ability, following *him* °,
- Pressest *on him* ° flying, with equal endeavours.

CXII.

(*Continued.*)

- 1 But he had restrained the imperious axes of the
Insübres,
- And governed the Forum as active Triumvir,
- 3 Thee' secluded from public life the home of innocent
leisure has kept,—
- Thee* ° having dared to put-off civil cares.—

- 5 You do not, however, in the mean time suffer pure
morals to be banished
From the courts of the powerful, or palaces of the
rich ;
- 7 Whilst you forbid corruption, swelling with popular
storms,
To besiege the venerable doors of kings ;
- 9 Nor suffer *both dark frauds and lazy luxury* (10)
To stand in the midst of the crowds that attend the
Cæsars (9),
- 11 And sleepless tricks, and *the splendour of the*
court (12), overlaid with sweet poisons,
And barbarous insolence.

§ 13. ALCMANIAN SYSTEM.

1. (1) Hexameter.

(2) Dactylic tetrameter, ending in *dactyl* and
spondee, except in the line
menso|rem cohi|bēnt~Ar|chȳtā. |

2. *Examples of the tetrameter.*

mobilibus pomaria ravis.

carmine perpetuo celebrare.

{ Tithonusque remotus in auras.
debita jura vicesque superbæ.
teque piacula nulla resolvent.

3. *Sparr* remarks, that with the exception of the three lines last quoted, Horace's verses have always a cæsura after the first syllable of the second or third foot. Of course, however, as Horace has not left many odes in this metre, these three lines will justify a *similar* departure from this construction.

CXIII.

(*To a widowed husband.*)

1 If the deity, if the fates had promised

That the years of your wife should be eternal,

3 Justly, O bravest of *our*° nobles! would you with
perpetual weepings

Complain *that she has been*° snatched away, O
Pētrōnius!

- 5 She', indeed, if *I should conquer* (6) the Mānes, deaf
 to songs,
 With the lyre of Orpheus,
 7 Would *not* (5) burst through the doors built-up with
 adamant, and the fortifications
 Surrounded with a flame-bearing wall,
 9 And be restored to you. The door stands,
 It stands to be unbarred *by no vow* (9), by no
 poet.

§ 14. THE FIRST PYTHIAMBIC SYSTEM.

1. (1) An hexameter.
- (2) A dimeter iambic.

Example.

Mollis inertia cur tantam diffuderit imis
 -Oblī|vīō||nēm sēn|sībŭs. ||

CXIV.

(*An exhortation to the nations of Europe to lay aside their
 dissensions and oppose their united forces to the
 Turks.*)

- 1 What discord now agitates the mad nations?
 What fury *advises* ° mutual slaughters?
- 3 What phrenzy, or what madness advises
 That the laurel should be bought with *friendly* (3)
 blood?
- 5 What a shame *it is* °, to prop-up the kingdom of the
 -Odrŷsian tyrant
 By the hurt of falling Europe,
- 7 And to give up Crete
 To be oppressed by the perfidious Scythian, *who is*
 attacking the resources of-Venice (7)!
- 9 Spare, at length spare a civil war!
 We have wept (11) enough the ruins of cities
- 11 And fields sprinkled with kindred blood:
 Enough *has been* ° given to discord.

- 13 Spare ! or if so great a love of Mars burns you' up,
 If so great a thirst of empire *burns you up* °,
 15 Your hatreds being changed, let the Gaul agree with
 the Spaniard :
 Let the latter by known footsteps
 17 Seek the kingdoms of Libya ; let the former rather
 court (19) triumphs in Palestine,
 Mindful of his ancient valour,
 19 And *pluck with victorious hand* (20)
 The palms of Idūmē, with its extensive foliage (19).

CXV.

(Continued.)

- 1 Go with alacrity ; go then : spread your sails on the
 favouring sea,—
 ° *Your sails* dedicated to a noble battle!
 3 Go, ye pious kings ; *let common revenge arm* (4)
 Your hands, joined by a treaty (3) ;
 5 Or the fear, lest the barbarian enemy should attack
 you more closely,
 After obtaining ° *this* famous island.
 7 But us, O German nobles ! peace being already re-
 ceived,
 ° *Us* lingering, *the Danube* (9) ° *calls* to new arms,
 9 Calls to arms, its waves being greatly indignant,—
 ° *The Danube*, which pressed by the yoke of the
 Bistōnēs
 11 Is-a-slave, and threatens us with ruin and the *despe-*
 rate (12) losses
 Of adverse fortune.
 13 *Let* (15) us, then, rushing-on for fair liberty,
 Burst through (15) the neighbouring walls of Būda,
 15 And, where the vast Pontus lashes its mouth,
 Add to our empire (17) the roaring Bosphorus,
 Bringing-back standards
 Torn-down *from the proud* (17) temples of B̄y-
 zantium.

§ 15. THE SECOND PYTHIAMBIC SYSTEM.

- (1) Hexameter.
- (2) Iambic trimeter.

CXVI.

(*A poet setting off for Italy.*)

- 1 We are going into Italy ; already *Cyllärus* (3) fights
[°] *against* the tightened reins,
 And, snorting, demands his journey with glad
 neighing,
- 3 And impatient of delay tosses the sand with his foot,
 And longs to outstrip the south-winds in his
 course.
- 5 We go ; and [°] *we who are* accustomed to visit (7) the
 stars [°] *mounted* on the Dircean swan,
 And the sacred grove of Phœbus mounted on
 Pēgāsus,
- 7 *Shall* now *swiftly climb* (11) the Alps, inserted in the
 midst of the clouds,
 Where Alcīdes laid down [°] *his* fabulous road ;
- 9 Or where the leader of the Carthaginians burst-
 through rocks with vinegar,
 And cut with iron the rocks heated with flames.
- 11 Nor after the dangers of the land
Shall we, dreading-no-harm, fear to cut (13) the
 tumultuous waves of the Adriatic sea
- 13 In a Venetian bark.
 The Muse will save me voyaging, her-own [°] *servant*.

§ 16. TROCHAIC SYSTEM.

1. (1) A trochaic verse of seven syllables.
 (2) Iambic trimeter catalectic.
2. In the trochaic of seven syllables, each of the three
 complete feet is a trochee ; the last syllable may be long
 or short.
3. A *monosyllable* may not stand as the last word.

PROF. OF POETRY.

Examples of the heptasyllabic trochaic.

nōn trā|bēs Hỳ|mētti|ǣ.
 līmītēs cliēntiūm.
 truditur dies die.
 in sinu ferens Deos.
 aula divitem manet.
 nec Lacónicas mihi.
 quid quod usque proximos.
 tu secanda marmora.

CXVII.

(A Poet.)

But who is He, with modest looks
 And clad in homely russet brown?
 He murmurs near the running brooks
 A music sweeter than their own.
 He is retired as noontide dew,
 Or fountain in a noon-day grove,
 And you must love him, ere to you
 He will seem worthy of your love.

(WORDSWORTH.)

Who comes, modest
 2 In countenance, and clad in a coarsish toga?
 Murmuring near the waters
 4 *Songs* (5) sweeter than even the waters themselves
 Babbling-by.
 6 As *the dew* (7) poured over the herbs in the moist
 morning
 Flies at noon-day,
 8 Or as *the light waters of a little brook* (9)
Are drunk-up by raging Sirius (8);
 10 So he conceals himself, loving to lie-hid;
 And must be loved dearly,
 12 That he may be thought worthy of thy love.

CXVIII.

- The glassy stream *pleases* (3) you
 2 When ¹⁶ the water calls-forth *other*° waters following
 it°,
 With its babbling flight,
 4 Where the Arnus boils, and in the meadows
 The wave advances its *swift-gliding* (4) foot,
 6 And paints its banks. Here
 The moisture nourishes the *bashful* (6) roses ;
 8 And the hoary Nard, and the children of spring,
 The crocuses, drink on this side and that ;
 10 And May walks with loosely-flowing hair.

§ 17. IONIC A MINORE.

1. This system consists of stanzas of *ten feet*, each foot an ionicus a minore (— — — —) ; it might be arranged in *lines* of ten feet, if any page would hold them. Hermann (after Bentley) arranges them in stanzas of three lines, of which the two first contain four feet.

Examples.

2. mīserārum ēst | nēque āmōrī | dārē lūdūm | nēquē
 dūlcī |
 mālā vīnō | lāvēre : aūt ēx|ānīmārī | mētūētēs |
 pātrūæ vēr|bērā līnguæ. ||
3. There is not a cæsura between every foot ; but the licence of omitting it must be taken sparingly.
4. Bentley pronounces the metre both *in primis dulce* and *longe omnium operosissimum*. “Geminas enim breves et geminas longas, repetitā identidem vice, paucissima verba suppeditabunt ; ut agnoscet, si quis Musarum cliens in hoc metro periculum sui fecerit.”
5. A few lines will probably satisfy any *client of the Muses* who may wish to attempt this kind of *lusus poeticus*.

CXIX.

- 1 Come, Goddess, ruler of the painted world, shake
 with *thy*° foot (2)

- 2 *Struck* (1) *against them*° the reeling clouds. Come,
 shake (3) the bright
3 Wings of *thy*° *attendant* (2) North-winds.
4 Govern the chariot of the icy Cynosure, *thou*° skilful
 to *govern* (5)
5 The *thick* (4) folds, blacker than pitch, of the clouds,
6 By riding upon the storms !

APPENDIX I.

NOTES ON THE EXERCISES.

I. PAGE 11.

2. *Cūbare* (reeubare), to lie down voluntarily for rest, pleasure, &c.; *jācēre*, to be lying down in weakness, sorrow, &c. *Pater mcerens jacebat in lecto.*—A twig, *virga*, used for a young tree at the very beginning of its growth: *vimen*, a twig, with reference to its fitness for *binding*, from *viere* = *vincire*. *Ut habeas vimina unde viendo quid facias.* Varro, R. R. i. 23. 5.

3. Strength, *opes*, pl. (*resources*).—Acquires; how? by what? in what? (By going.)

4. River, *fluvius*, *flumen* denote an ordinary stream in opp. to a pond or lake.—*amnis* means a great and mighty river in opp. to the sea.

II. PAGE 11.

1. One, and the two first others, may be translated by *hic*; the last another by *ille*.—To drive; the *skilful* part of driving is, of course, the government of the horse or the management of the reins: *ēquum hābēnis cōhibēre*, compeseēre; *eoereēre*, *dōmare*: *hābēnas mānibus mōliri*, *rēgēre*, *mōdērari*.

—EPITHETS of *habenæ* are *angustæ*, *lentæ*, *fāciles*, &c.

2. To eut the water in swimming, is *sēcare*, *pellēre*, *pulsare*, *findēre*.

3. To captivate, *cūpēre*.—I am bold, *adest mihi audacia*.

4. Girlish (in a good sense) *virgineus*.—*Pūdor pingit, suffundit, incendit*, &c. *gēnas: stat ante gēnas*.

III. PAGE 11.

2. Carry, of a *ship*, is *vēhere*. Passengers, the partic. *impōsiti*.

3. Now—now;—*nunc—nunc*; *mōdō—mōdō*. For the Winds see App. iii. In poetry the intermediate may be used for the cardinal points. Epithets of *Boreas* are such as *cold*, *winty*, &c.: or, from the countries it blows from, *Thracian* (*Thrācius*, *Thrēcius*), *Scythian* (*Scythicus*), *Arctōus*, &c.: of *Eurus*, *hibernus*, *Rīphæus*, &c.

4. To avoid tameness, change the expression for *rapid sailing* in this line. The ship '*nūtat acta*;' '*her sails are filled, swell*,' &c.

5. Behold, *adspice*. 'How,' *ut: quam* only before an adjective. The charioteer, *rector*. To urge on his horses, of a charioteer, is *laxare*, *effundere*, *immittere*, *rēmittere*, *concēdere*, *dūre*, &c. *hābēnas* or *lōra*. The reins thus loosened *undant*, *fluitant*, &c. EPITH. *laxus*.

6. Horses, when let go at full speed, are said *admitti*. To hold them in, *repugnare*; *haben*is or *loris compescere*; *cōhibere*, *rētentare*. S. *frænum* or *frēnum*, *bit* (often used in the plural): *hābēna* and *lōrum*, *rein*; the former considered as that by which the *driver* or *rider holds* his horse; the latter (properly *thong*) as made of a *strip* of leather.

IV. PAGE 12.

1. Storm, *hiems*. Loss-of-my-right-course, *error*. To drive a ship to a coast, *appellere*.

2. Tænarian (= *Laconian*, from *Tænarus*, a promontory of Laconia), fem. adj. *Tænāris*, if you use a fem. word for land.—Say: ‘The land — was sought’ (or made for), *pēti*. *By what?*

3. To sail; phrases are *vāda salsa*, *māre*, *frētum* or *frēta*, &c. *sulcare*, *sēcare*, *findere*: *per frēta currere*, &c. To carry, of a ship, is *vehere*, unless heavy articles are spoken of, as here, when it is *portare*.

4. To defend what is actually attacked, *defendere*: what *may be* attacked, *tueri*. *Divitior*, *divitissimus*, are more common in writers of the Augustan age than *dītior*, *dītissimus*.

V. PAGE 12.

1. Once, not *semel* (that is *once*, not *twice*, &c.); but *quondam* or *olim*.—Reverentia (qualis?).

2. To be had in honour, *in pretio esse*; *in suo pretio esse*, &c.—Old age, *sēnectus*, *sēnecta*; *rūga sēnilis*, &c. *Sēnex*, G. *sēnis*.

3. Before, *cōram*.—Disgraceful, *inhōnestus*, *pūdendus*, *rūbōre dignus*.

4. Gave, *imperf.*, since it is not spoken of a *single action*.—Right-of-censuring, *censūra*.

5. Personages, may be translated by *pectora*, because the persons were chosen for *moral* qualities.

6. Chief-authority, *summa*, æ, *ad hos rēlata est*.

VI. PAGE 12.

1. *Indulgentia*. Especially *præcipue*.

2. Harshness, *aspēritas*.—To cause hatred, *ōdium mōvēre*, *accendēre*, &c.

3. To hate, *ōdisse*.—Observe that *odium* has the *o* short. In this line, for *because* use the *relative pronoun*.

4. To attack the sheep, *ire in oves* or *in pēcus*; *sævire inter oves* or *in oves*: *insidiari ovibus*, &c.

5. *Hominum insidiis cārere*.—Gentle, *mītis*.

6. The pigeon, ‘the *Chāōnian* bird’ (i. e. bird of *Epirus*, formerly called *Chaonia*); “*Chāōniæ columbæ sollenni epitheto a Dodonæo luco et oraculo per columbas s. palumbes edito*.” *Heyne*. “*Avis* is the general term for *bird*: *vōlūcris* (or *ū*) is any *winged* creature, including insects. “*Alēs* is a *large* bird, especially the eagle, and such birds as the augurs observed: *oscīnes*, singing birds: the word to be here used is *ales*. *Chaonian*, *Chāōnius*: fem. adj. *Chāōnīs*. To dwell in = *in which it may dwell*, or *which it may inhabit*.”

VII. PAGE 12.

1. Lilies, EPITH. *candidum, virens, hians, candens, &c.*
2. To stand stiffly, i. e. *naked, exposed, bare, without ornament, &c.* is *rīgēre*: e. g. trees without foliage, meadows without grass, &c. *rīgēt*.
4. Person, = *body, corpus*.
5. To prepare by strenuous endeavours, *mōliri*.—Say ‘*which may last*.’—Add, here *adstruere*.
6. To continue, *permānere*.—To death, *ad sūprēmam* (or *ū*) *hōram*; *ad suprēmum fūnus*; *ad extrēmos rōgos*.

VIII. PAGE 13.

1. Numerous may often be turned into the singular by using the adjective *frēquens*. Numerous ants, = ‘*the frequent ant*.’—Line, *agmen*.
2. Carry, (with what?) *vēhere, gērere, and trāhere*, are all used of the *ant*.—Food, *cībus* (as provided by *nature*, hence the proper word for the food of *animals*): *esca* is food *artificially* prepared. EPITH. (of *ants* or their *moūths*) *grānifer*.
3. To meet with, *nancisci* (the most general term, carrying with it no intimation of any previous *wish* or *exertion*, to obtain the thing spoken of): *adipisci* does imply previous exertion. [*invenire* generally to find; *reperire* and *deprehendere* imply that trouble has been taken by the finder: *invenire, reperire, reprehendere* imply a concealed object which is discovered: whereas *nancisci, adipisci, assequi*, and *consequi* only a distant object which is reached: *nancisci* to light upon without any trouble, sometimes even against one’s wish: *adipisci* to achieve by exertion.]—Woodland-pastures, *saltus*. [*silva* a wood in a general sense: *saltus* a wood as a wild place or wood among mountains: *nemus* as a pleasant place, a grove: *lucus* a sacred wood or grove consecrated to the gods.] An epithet to *pastures* will stand well in this line.
4. To fly, *vōlare, vōlūtare* (*not*, of course, *fugere*).—Amongst, *per*.—The favourite flower of bees is the *thyme, thŷmum*.
5. Adorned, *cultus*.—(Public) games, *lūdi, spectacula*. EPITH. *sollemnis*, or *sollennis*; *festus, cēlēber, sācer*.
6. Abundance, *cōpia*.

IX. PAGE 13.

1. Still, *etiam nunc*.—To spend, *ēdere* (*poet.*).
2. To pass, *prāterire*, or the simple *ire*.
3. Introduce this line by *nec*.—Wave, *unda* (as the *general* term); *fluctus* are the waves of a *stormy* sea.
4. The final syllable of the 3 sing. of the perf. may be left *long* before a vowel in the compounds of *eo*, especially at the end of the first half of a pentameter.
5. Time-of-life, *ætas*.

X. PAGE 13.

1. Alas! *me miserum*!—To be wrinkled (in face), *rugis ārari, fœdari, laxari, &c.*

2. Had: *when? where? (in our face.)*

3. *Serpens* is the *general* term: *anguis* is a large, formidable snake; *cōlūber*, a small, spiteful one.—Skin, “men have *cūtem*; elephants, serpents, &c. *tergōra*; lions, goats, dogs, &c. *pelles*; sheep, *vellera*.” So Döderlein; but the word to be here used is *pellis*.—Old-age, here *vētustas*.

4. To shed horns, *cornua jācēre*.—Old may here be translated by *sēnes*, the comparison being between stags and *men*; *they* are not made *sēnes* as *we* are.

6. If not pluckt. Of course a verb must be supplied in Latin: *nisi carptus sit*, or *carptus erit*.—Of itself, *ipse* in nom.

XI. PAGE 13.

1. Hot-weather, *æstus*.—When noon is past, the *sun* or the *day* may be said *exegisse mediam horam*; *trajecisse medium cœli orbem*; *accendisse medios æstus*, &c.

2. *PHR. membra tōro lōcare, appōnere, rēpōnere*. For what purpose? (To *rest them, lēvare*.) By what participles may the purpose often be expressed? (By the part. in *rus*, agreeing with the agent; or the part. in *dus*, agreeing with the thing.)

3. Half—the other half, *pars—pars altera*.—Is open, *pātet*; *āperta est*; *adāperta est*.

4. *Lūmen*, properly a *luminous body*, a source of light: *lux*, *light*. But in poetry, *lūmen*, as here, is used for *light*.

5. Twilight, *crēpuscula*, pl.—To shine-dimly, *sublūcēre*.

6. But—not, *nec tāmen*.

XII. PAGE 14.

2. Has been granted, *contigit*.

4. To brook ill, *male ferre*.—The loss, *damna*, pl.

5. Hercules, *Alcīdes*, *Tīrynthius*, *Amphitrjōnīādes*.—Snakes. See Ap. I. x. 3.—To strangle by squeezing, *prēmēre*, *comprimēre*.

6. Cradle, *cūnæ*. [*Cunæ*, *cunabula*, *incunabula*, all used for cradle: *incunabula* prop. the bed in the cradle.]

XIII. PAGE 14.

1. Wine, *pl*.—Warmth, *pl*.

2. To wash away, *diluēre*.—Wine, *mērum* (i.e. *merum vinum*, pure or unmixed wine) is often used in poetry for wine, when feasts, &c. are spoken of.

3. Laughter, *pl*.—To exult is here *sūmere cornua*, the *horn* being an emblem of *power*, *dignity*, &c. as it often is in the Bible.

4. Age (in which we are living) *ævum*.

6. To drive away violently, *excūtere* (*executio*, i.e. to shake them off).

XIV. PAGE 14.

1. To escape, *effugere*.—Where did he escape Mars? where Neptune?

2. Son of Atreus, *Ātrīdes* (or *Ā*). (Agamemnon slain by Clytemnestra and Ægisthus.) See Keightley, 189.

3. Crēūsa (the daughter of Creon, king of Corinth, whom Jason married after having repudiated Medea. See Keightley's Mythology,

163). EPITH. *Ἐφύρæa*. (*Ephyre* was an ancient name of *Corinth*.)
 ——To weep for, *dēflēre*.

4. The common term *parent* may be used for *mother*.——Stained with blood, *cruore*, *sanguine* or *nēce perfūsa*, *sparsa*, *pollūta*, *nēce sanguinolenta*, *sānie perfūsa*, *mānans*, *fluens*.——Children, the masculine *nati* may be used.

5. Phœnix (the son of Amyntor, and tutor of Achilles, whom he followed to Troy). EPITH. *Ἀμύντοριδες*.——Ovid uses the strange phrase *flēre per inānia lūmina*.

6. Hippolytus (son of Theseus). See Keightley, p. 141, bottom of page.——Maddened, *rābidus*.——To tear to pieces, *dīrīpēre*.

XV. PAGE 14.

2. To bear the bit, *frēna pati*. EPITH. (of *frenum*), *lentum*, *rīgīdum*, *strictum*, *spūmeum*, &c.

3. To waste away, *consūmere*.——Using, *ūsus*.

4. *Vōmer*. EPITH. *uncus*, *aduncus*, *ferreus*, *curvus*.——Ground, *hūmus*.

6. *Saxa* great masses of stone: *rupes* rocks steep and high: *cautes* and *scopuli* crags rough and pointed.—See Ex. xvii. 3.

XVI. PAGE 15.

1. *Ager* and *campus*, field: *ager* opposed to land covered with buildings or woods; *campus* opposed to mountains and hills.—*rus* and *arvum* denote the *corn-field*, *rus* opposed to the village or town, *arvum* opposed to pasture lands and plantations. OBS. *Ager*, being the general term for *field*, may be used of corn-fields, “*vestitos messibus agros*.” (Ov.)——Streams, *undæ* may be used. [See above, ix. 3.]——To be wandered over, *pererrari*.

2. Luxuriant, *fertilis*.——Where? [*in sōlo*.]

3. Productive, *fērax*, with abl. or gen.: *fēcundus* describes the productiveness of living beings; so that, by using that word here, you would *personify* the country; *fertilis* and *ferax* denote the fruitfulness of inanimate and productive nature.——Corn, *Cēres*.

4. *Rārus āger* dat *Pallādā*, the olive being sacred to *Pallas*. *Baccifer*, *berry-bearing*, may be used as an epithet.

5. To be renewed, *rēsurgere*.

6. Turf, *cæspes*, *itis*.——To shade, *ōbumbare*.

XVII. PAGE 15.

1. To cut-down a tree, *cædere*.——Top, *cācūmen*, *culmen* (the former a pointed top as of a *pyramid*, *tree*, &c.; *culmen*, as forming the highest point to stand on; both used of the top of a *mountain*); *fastigium* (properly the gable of a roof, the top considered as the most imposing part; but never used in prose of a mountain-top); *vertex* (highest point of a *mountain*, *tree*, &c., from which the outlines descend).——Of Pelion, *Pēliacus*, *adj*.

3. *Rūpis* (from *rupo*, *rumpo*), *rock*, as abrupt, precipitous, rugged, dangerous, &c.—*Scopulus* (σκειπ σκοπ, root of words that denote *seeing*), *cliff*, as affording an extensive view, or good look-out; a high, pointed rock.—*Saxum*, any large mass of stone.—*Cautes*, sharp, dangerous rocks, often under water.

4. What is the proper word for *carrying* in a ship? (Ex. iii. 2.) How can you amplify *the golden fleece*? [The ram (*āries*) or sheep (*ovis*, *f.*) *nitidus*, *conspicius*, *nitidissimus*, *aureo vellere* or *auro*; or, instead of *golden*, use an adjective, *fulvus*, describing the fleece by its colour instead of its substance.]

5. What mood does *utinam* govern? [Subjunctive.] How is '*that none*,' expressing a *purpose*, to be translated? [By *nē quis*.] How may to *cross the seas* be expressed? [*Vēlis iter tentare*; *vāda* or *frēta scēcare*; *frēta rēmis mōvēre* or *sollicitare*.]

6. What are poetical expressions for the *sinking* of a ship? [*Bibēre āquas*; or, *pressum (am, um) bibēre āquas*.]

7. How may *home* be expressed? [By one or more of the circumstances, pleasures, &c. of a home: '*the paternal hearth*;' '*the well-known bed, threshold, &c.*;' '*the faithful, dear, sacred household-gods, &c.*;'—*fōcus*, hearth; *pēnātes*, household-gods; *līmen*, threshold; *tōrus*, couch, bed.]

8. Treacherous, *fallax*.—To take a journey, *ire viam* or *vias*.

XVIII. PAGE 15.

1. '*Nature has brought you forth* (*gēnuit*) *gentle*—*and given a milder disposition to none*,' &c.—*Mītis* (opposed to *acerbus*), mild: *lēnis* (opposed to *vehemens*), gentle: *plācidus* (opp. to *turbidus*), calm, gentle, &c.

3. Begin with *scilicet*.—It belongs to you, say, '*It is of the same person*.'—To be contradictory, *pugnare*.

4. Translate *gentle* here by *facilis*.—Fierce, *trux*, *trūcis*.—Guilty, *sons*, *sontis*.

5. How is '*how*' to be translated before an adjective? [By *quam*.] By what mood must '*are*' be translated? and why? (a dependent or indirect question follows and depends on such words as *ask*, *doubt*, *know*, &c.: the verb in a dependent question must be in the *subjunctive*.)

6. To undergo, *sūbire*.

7. How is '*any*' translated after *si*? [By *qui* with a substantive and *quis* without.]

XIX. PAGE 15.

1. *Stella* (star).—*Astrum*, *sīdus* (one of the *large* heavenly bodies, or a constellation).

2. Say, '*the course (iter) of a stream*,' or *streams*.—Incantation, *carmen* or *cantus*.

3. To draw-forth, *ēlicēre*.

4. To call-down, *dēvōcare*.

6. To dismiss, *abire* or *referre pedem jubere*.

7. Summer, *æstivum tempus*, *æstivus orbis*.

XX. PAGE 16.

1. In my estimation, *mihi*.—Describe *Diana*: *cultrix* or *custos nēmōrum*; *arcu præsignis*; *sūperba fērarum cæde*, &c.

2. *Diana*, SYN. *Cynthia*, *Dēlia*, *Lātōnia*.—Follow, *subsēquor*.

3. I love, *libet* (mihi). To drive the stags into the nets, *prēmere cervos in rētia*.

4. Encourage, *hortari*.

5. Brandish, *vibrare* (or *ī*). *With what?*—Trembling, *trēmūlus*.

6. To lay——on the grass, *pōnere*——in *grāmine*, or *hūmo grāmīnē*.

7. Instead of making this infin. depend on *libet* in verse 3, repeat it, or use another similar verb; e. g. *jūvat*.

8. To pull round the horse's mouth: *ēqui ōra frēnis torquere*. EPITH. of *ēquus*: *ācer*, *fortis*, *fērox*, *fūgax*, *cītus*, &c.

XXI. PAGE 16.

1. Song, *carmina*.

2. Gold-bearing, *aurifer*.

3. The vulgar, *vulgus*.——Common, *vīlis*.——Apollo, EPITH. *flāvus*, *intonsus*, *fācundus*, *doctus*, *Dēlius*, &c.

5. Say, *feeds*, *pascitur*.——After death, *post mortem* or *mortis sortem*; *post fāta* or *fūnera*, &c.

6. Defend, *tueri* (opp. to *negligere*) is to defend what may be attacked; to take it under one's protection: *defendere* (opp. to *dese-rere*) supposes an actual attack.—Deserved, *ex merito*.

7. What tense should 'has consumed' be translated by? [If one action must be completed before the other begins, the *future perfect* should be used.]

8. How should 'of me' be translated?——To survive, *superstitem* (*superstēs*) *esse*.

XXII. PAGE 16.

1. To grow-firm, *coālescere*.

4. Opes adoptivas hābere.

3. *Rēmigio* or *remigiis* may be used for *remigando* or *remis*.

4. *Addite mānus in arma*.

XXIII. PAGE 17.

1. Lex fūneris una* *felix est* *Ēōis mārītis*: *una felix* = *unice felix*.

2. To dye, *cōlōrare*.

3. Funeral torch, *fax ultima*.——Is applied, *jacta est*, followed by *dat*.

4. Dutiful, *pius*.——To cut-off their hair (voluntarily), *pōnere* or *fundere cōmas* (*pōsītus*, *fūsus*).

5. To enter into a contest, *certamen hābere*.——How should 'a contest for death' be translated? [The Romans often used a dependent genitive where we use the prepositions *in*, *with*, *for*, &c.]

* Compare Cicero's description, *Tusc. v. 27*:—"Mulieres vero in India, quum est cujusvis earum vir mortuus, in certamen judicium-que veniunt, quam plurimum ille dilexerit. Plures enim singulis solent esse nuptæ. Quæ est victrix, ea læta, prosequentibus suis, una cum viro in rogam imponitur: illa victa, mœsta discedit."

6. Her husband, *conjūgium* for *conjūgem*. So Virg. *Æn.* ii. 579. Juvenal viii. 218.—A disgrace, *pūdor*.—I am allowed, *licet* (*licuit, licēbit, licēre, licuisse, &c.*).

7. She who conquers, *victrix* (*icis*).—To be all eagerness, *ardēre* (to be on fire).

8. To apply their lips, *ōra impōnere*.

XXIV. PAGE 17.

1. Shrines, *sacraria*.—Are given-up, *cessant*.—Grove, when a *sacred* grove is meant, is *lūcus*. [See Ex. viii. 3.]

3. To banish, *pellere*.—Rights, *jura*.—Purchaseable, *venalis*.

5. See the account of Brennus at the Temple of Delphi, *Historiæ Antiquæ Epitome*, p. 91.—The lightning and flames *scorched* but did not *burn* the temple: dried with the heat, *torridus*.—To bear-witness-to, *testari*.

6. *Dum petit* (*pres.*). Who was the god? [*Apollo*. See EPI-THETS above, Ex. XXI. 3.] — *Pythius*.

7. Parnassus. EPITH. *Phœbus, lauriger, sacer, biceps, bifidus, &c.*

8. Troops, say *arms, arma*.

XXV. PAGE 17.

1. Omit the verb.—Rank, *ordo*.

2. To tread or travel a road, *viam terere*.

3. Say, ‘*the three necks of the dog*’ (i. e. *Cerberus*). EPITH. of *Cerberus*: *Tartāreus, Stygius, insomnis, lātrans* (or *ā*), &c.—To soothe-by-prayer, *exōrare*.

4. *Scăpha, cymba*, and *linter* are the words for ferry-boats, barges, &c.: *scapha* and *cymba* were broad; *linter*, long and narrow.—The old man is *Chărōn*.—To go into a bark, *scandere* (to climb it).

6. To drag-forth, *prōtrāhere*.

7. What is the accusative of *Nireus*? [Declined as *Orpheus*, Ap. VI.]—To exempt, *eximēre*.—Beauty, *forma, faciēs*.

XXVI. PAGE 18.

1. Diana; *Dīana* (or *ī*), *Cynthia, Dēlia, &c.*—To take away, *abdūcere*.—Passion for hunting, *cūra vēnandi*.

2. To fail: deesse, *to be wanting*: *dēficere, to fail; to begin to fail*.

3. Madness, *fūror*. [*furor* denotes a state of ecstasy, beyond the bounds of sense: *rabies*, a state of insanity in which a person will injure whom he can: *delirium*, a state in which the mental faculties are weakened, and nonsense is talked.]—With toils, *indāgine*: *indāgo* is the enclosing a wood, mountain, &c. with *nets*.

5. What pleasure is it? *quid jūvat*?—Haunts, *lătēbræ* (or *lătē-bræ*).

6. Scratch, *nōtare* (to mark).—Bramble, *rūbus*. EPITH. *ăcūtus, hāmatus, horrens, mordax, &c.*—Leg, *crus*.

7. To wander, *errare* (to wander, from not knowing the right way); *vāgari* (to wander about purposely); *pālari*, to wander

about, of persons who have separated themselves from their companions). Hence '*erramus ignari, vagamur soluti, palamur dispersi.*'

8. Nets, *rētia* (the general term, whether the nets are for *hunting* or *fishing*); *casses, plāgæ*, hunters' nets: *casses* being nets for *catching* the smaller animals; *plagæ*, nets for *entangling* the larger and stronger animals. EPITH. of *rete*: *subtile, tortum*, &c.

10. To *unslip* a dog, *căni vincla dēmere*.

XXVII. PAGE 18.

1. Aged; use the comparative *sēnior*. [See Keightley, bottom of p. 16.]

2. EPITH. for Aurora, *Tithōnia, flāva, crōcea, rōsea, purpurea*, &c. — EPITH. of her chariot, *lābōrifer, pruīnōsus, roscīdus, rōseus*, &c.

3. Memnon, G. *Memnōnis*. [See Keightley, p. 181.]

4. To offer obsequies, *pārentare*. — Every year, *annuus*, adj. agreeing with *bird*. [For SYN. see above, VI. 6.]

5. Is *homo* or *vir* the right word for *man* as opposed to *woman*? [*vir*.]

6. To hold back reins, *lora supprimere*. With what? — For EPITHETS, see line 2.

7. Rising, *ortus, pl.* — To observe the stars, *sīdera servare*.

8. To wander; see above, XXVI. 7. — In ignorance may be translated by the adj. *nescius*.

9. To arise from bed, must be *surgere*, not *oriri*.

10. Use the phrase *aptare mānus ad arma*. EPITH. that might suit *manus*, *armifērā*.

11. Hoe, *līgo* (a long hoe with a curved iron widening towards the edge), *marra* (a hoe used for hoeing vineyards or other fields with a curved iron ending in a triangular point), *rastrum* (a mattock with one tooth or several teeth to break clods, &c.); *bīdens* (a hoe with two teeth) and *sarculum* were also used for breaking clods and weeding. (R.)

XXVIII. PAGE 19.

1. Say, '*deny that they are sane.*' — People, *pōpūlus* (sing.), the people generally.

2. Confirmation, *fīdes*.

3. By, *ab*. — When a conjunction stands with a participle, the verb *sum* should be generally expressed. What is the right word for *field* here? [See Ex. XVI. 1.]

4. To sow seed: semen *spargere, mittere, jācēre, jactare in āgris* (or *ā*), *in āgros* (or *ā*), *per arva*, &c.: *hūmi spargere; hūmo condere; terræ, hūmo, sulcis, arvis committere, mandare*, &c.

5. The-truth-is, *scīlicēt*.

6. *Ponere tempus in assuetā arte*.

7. To forswear, *ejūrare*. — Battle, *pugna* is the general term for *battle* (from a single combat to the engagement of armies). — And yet, *et idem*.

9. I will have nothing to do with you, *nil mihi erit tecum*.

10. To row, *rēmos dūcere, mōvēre*, &c. *rēmīs incumbere*.

11. To continue, *servare; constanter servare*.

12. Use, *nollem*; for *vellem non*.

XXIX. PAGE 19.

2. To be stopt, *resistere*.
3. To ripen, *percōquēre*. EPITH. of ūva; *purpūrea, dulcis, mītis, tēnēra, turgens*.
6. When, *quo tempore*.—To be planted, *pōni*.
8. *Aucta in immensum*.
9. To oppose, *obstare*.—Too-late, *sēro*.
10. To grow-strong, *convalescere*.

XXX. PAGE 19.

1. Vulcan, *Vulcānus, Mulciber*.—Against, *in*.—Troy, *Trōja*.
2. Partial, *æquus*, properly *impartial* (giving it fair play).—Hostile, *inīquus* (i. e. *in-æquus*).
3. Siding-with, *prōpior*, with *dat*.—To hate, *ōdi*.
5. To attack, *pētere*.
7. Though, *quāvis* (however much) is here the best word.—To be different, *distare* (ab).
8. To defend, *ādesse*.
9. Unprofitable, *non prōficiens*.
12. To reach the Gods, *ire ad Deos*.

XXXI. PAGE 20.

1. To ask, *poscere* [*petere* and *rogare* mean simply *to ask*: *postulare* and *exigere*, to *demand*: *poscere* and *flagitare*, to make an energetic demand, the former with a feeling of right or power].

3. *Digna tuis vōtis*.

4. To receive a reward, *præmium ferre, rēferre, consēqui, cāpēre, accipēre, hābēre, dūcere*.

5. Offspring, *prōles* (*pro-olēre*, root of *olescere*), that which sprouts forth as a *branch*; *sūb-ōles*, that which sprouts from beneath or below, a *sucker*: hence *proles* denotes children as fruits destined to exist with their parents, *suboles*, children as destined to supply the place of the generation now dying off. Both are poetical words, and may be used of *one* person.

7. Repeat the *sed*.—To disdain, *dēdignari*. The verb should be in the subjunctive, as the notion of *such—as* is implied in *one whom* [*qui* takes the subjunctive after *is sum* (= *talis sum*), *I am one to*].—Saturn, *Sāturnus*.

8. To approve, *prōbare*.

9. Mildest, *mitis*. [*mitis* is opposed to *acerbus*, *lenis* to *vehemens*.]

10. Source-of-rest, *rēquies*.

XXXII. PAGE 20.

1. Country, *rura*. Rocky, *saxōsus*. ‘Inter Minturnas Sinuessanumque Petrinum.’ *Hor.*

2. Ancestors, *prōāvi*.

3. To gaze-at, *spectare*.—Of Sinuessæ, *Sinüessānus*.

4. Field, see Ex. xvi. 1.

5. Rustic, *pāganus*. '*Pagus* denotes a territory containing a number of *vici* (villages). As *vicus* always implies something less than a town, so *pagus* refers to a division of some large territory. This part, however, must not be in the state of a desert, but must be the seat of villages, scattered over it, and mutually connected.' *Hill's Synonymes*, p. 763.—An epithet to songs may be placed in this verse. Of what kind were they?

6. Sings with what?

8. *Antrum* is the poetical word for *specus* and *spelunca*.—To echo a voice, *vōce* or *vōcibus sōnare*, *rēsōnare*, *percussum* (am, um) *sōnare*, &c.

9. Where? (Under the caves.)

10. Warm, *tēpidus*, *tēpens*.—*Pales* (*gen. is*), [the goddess of sheepfolds and pastures amongst the Romans,] see Keightley, p. 98.

XXXIII. PAGE 20.

1. To come, often *adesse*.—*Bacchus*, EPITH. *corniger*, *rācēmifer*, *vītifer*, *bīmāter* (why? see Keightley, 70), *imberbis*, *intonsus*.—Cluster of ivy-berries, *cōrymbus*. *Rācēmus* is properly the stalk of a bunch of grapes.—To twine, *nectere*, *innectere*, *vincire*, &c.

2. Hair. '*Pilus* est hirsutior bestiarum; *crīnis*, mollior hominum: *cēsāries* sunt capilli breviores virorum; *cōma* longiores mulierum. *Capillus* = *capitis pilus*.' Jentzen. *Coma* is, however, by no means confined to the hair of females; e. g. '*formosæ periere comæ*, quas vellet *Apollo*.'

3. Eximo quæ *mala* sunt: adimo *bona*; demere possum
Quidlibet: hæc serves justo discrimine verba.

6. Wooded, *umbrosus*.

10. With what? [By his *adflatus*.]

XXXIV. PAGE 21.

2. For comforter use 'comfort,' *sōlāmen*, *lěvāmen*.

3. Opening, *hiātus*.

4. Crēmāre, to burn any thing with bright flames: combūrere, with glowing heat. EPITH. of *fulmen*; *trīfidum*; *rūtīlum*; *tortum*, &c.

5. Phthian, *Phthīus*.—Ships sail away: *vēla dant*; *pētunt alta pēlāgi*; *æquōra, frēta, mārē*, &c. *sulcant*, *findunt*, *cārīnā findunt*; *ære ruunt*, &c.: *æquōra cānescunt rēmīs*; *finduntur cārīnā*, &c.

8. Burden, *ōnus*, and (poet.) *sarcīna*.—Weight, *pondus*.

Quod gravat hoc *onus* est, et *sarcīna* sæpe poetis:

Pondus habet laudem; *moles* immobilis hæret.

9. It is very common to add to such words as *captive*, *wife*, &c. their correlative terms, *master* or *conqueror*; *husband*. Thus,

'(I) a *captive* will follow you a *conqueror*.'

10. For spinning may be translated by *qui* with the subjunctive, '*manus apta quæ*,' &c.—To spin wool, *lānam* or *lānas ducere* (*trahere*, Juv.), *mollire* or *trāhendo mollire* (i. e. to soften it or get rid of its roughnesses by passing it between the finger and thumb).

XXXV. PAGE 21.

2. Sharp, *mordax*, *ācis*.—To prepare to fight, *prælia mōvere*.
3. Revilings: *probrum* is an opprobrious *assertion*; *convīcium* an opprobrious *word*: both are *mālēdicta*.
4. Defends his own, *stat prō suis* or *prō suo pōpūlo*.
5. Wolfsbane, *ācōnītā*, pl.—Companions; *socius* means a companion, associate, member of the same society, sharer of the same fortune; in the last meaning it is synonymous with *consors*.
6. *Exstīmūlare dōmos furtis*.
7. Murder, *cædes*. With what *else*? Committed at what time?
8. To render its streets unsafe, (*urbem*) *per vias*, *fōra*, &c. *infestam reddere*.
9. Pursuits, *stūdīa*, *artes*; or both.—Early years, *prīmi anni*.
10. EPITH. of *lŷra*; *Agānippēa*, *Apollīnēa*, *Phæbēa*, *Pīērīa*.—String of a lyre, *fīdes*, is, *fīlum*.

XXXVI. PAGE 21.

1. Trusting, *confīsus*.
3. To rush amongst, *irrāĕre in hostes* or *arma*; *immittere corpus in* (*hostes*).
4. Enough for (*ad*) what?
5. Bride, here *puella*.
6. To occur, *sūbire*.
7. Nay, *quin* with indic.—To admonish, here *admōnere*, which is, *generally*, to put a person in mind of *past* events, *mōnere* to warn him against *coming* dangers.
9. To dash away, *rāpi*.—Is gone, *rēcessit*.
11. *Hectōrā*.

XXXVII. PAGE 22.

2. Age, *sēclum* or (*pl.*).—To corrupt, *pessum dāre*.
6. Explēre *mensas*.
9. Fōvit te in *umbrā*.
10. Ashes, *Mānes*.

XXXVIII. PAGE 22.

1. To endure, *posse*, *sustīnere*.
4. Dishevelled, *passus* or *fūsus*.
7. Ferrum circumstat *præcordia*.
8. *Silex rīget in pectore*.

XXXIX. PAGE 23.

1. *sol rēfert diem*, *spargit terras nōvo lumine*, *aureum caput detegit*.
2. *Exhīlārare*.
4. *Prēces concipere*.
6. His, use the relative.

XL. PAGE 23.

1. Say, *let others ask for great things*; for the sands, &c.—*Pactōlus, Lj̄dius amnis.*
4. *Mēdus, ~Arabs.*—Burnt, *pěrustus.*
5. *Lätia arva; Lätiae òræ.*
6. To wander-about, *òberrare.*
7. *Hj̄drūs*, untis (now *Otranto*, a town in *Apulia*). Adj. *Hj̄druntinus.*

XLI. PAGE 23.

2. To make it void, to make or suffer it, *in ventos ùbire.*—To close, *condere.*
5. Grave, *busta* (pl.).
7. Sacred rites, *justa.*
8. Without giving, *quin dārem.*

XLII. PAGE 24.

2. Come, *appellere.*—*Eubæus* and *Eubōicus.*

XLIII. PAGE 24.

1. *Ferre præcepta.*
2. Naples, *Něāpōlis, Parthēnōpē.* Say, ‘reads, *Cicēro* (ōnis) *being neglected.*’
4. May best give, *præstet dāre.*
5. Say, ‘of obeying;’ ‘of speaking.’
6. What kind of tongue?—Wit, *sāles* [*lepos*, light wit opposed to gravity, *facetiae*, jocund wit opposed to sober seriousness, *sales*, piquant wit opposed to what is flat or trivial]. EPITH. *argūtus.*
7. How (= how much), *quantum.*
8. Passion, here *incītus ardor.*

XLIV. PAGE 25.

2. His beloved, *dōmīna.*
3. ‘From the *Indi.*’
5. *Sāga.*
8. Ora suppressere.
12. And—not, *nec.*
13. Circe. EPITH. *Ææa, Phæbea.*
14. *Æmonius*, i. e. *Thessalian.*

XLV. PAGE 25.

1. Sleep, *subrēpit oculos* or *ocellis*: *submittit oculos*; *oculi admittunt somnum*: *victi sōpōre jacent*, &c.

2. In a few words the *erunt* of the perf. is found with the *e* short; but as the *pluperf.* is often used in connexion with presents, imperfects, and perfects, to describe completed actions in a vivid manner,

the reading is often doubtful. This licence must be allowed here, or a *synæresis* supposed.—Vision, *visā*.

6. *Udus*, *uvidus*, denote wetness consisting entirely of water, *humidus* a mixture of wet and dry.—With, *de*.

7. Where?

11. ‘*When they have recently* (adj.) *fallen* ;’ and as the time is to be marked emphatically, express the *tunc*.

12. To melt, *vertere in aquas*.

15. *Dum* with present, of course.—To chew the cud, *rūminare herbas* ; *ruminare* (*guttūre*) *rēvocatas* or *rēdūces herbas*.

20. Tufts, *jūbæ*.

21. Participle, *cunctatus*.

22. A livid spot, *livor*.

25. To hurry thither, *illuc se rāpĕre*.

26. The *it* of the perfect in *rediit*, *petiit*, &c., is sometimes allowed to stand as a long syllable.

27. Any augur, *quicumque* *ēs augur*.—Vision, *īmāgo*.

28. To portend any thing, *ferre aliquid*.

XLVI. PAGE 26.

1. Venice, *urbs Vĕnĕta*.—The Adriatic, *Adria* ; *undæ Adriācæ*.

2. *Jūra pōnere*.

3. To taunt a person with, *aliquid alicui objĕcere*.

4. Say, *illa mœnia* (the *ille* of celebrity).

6. *Pres. subj.*—Build, *pōnere* (*pōsui*, *positum*).

XLVII. PAGE 26.

2. Season, *tempōra*.—In vain, *irritus*, adj.

3. To receive, here *hābere*.

5. Virgin troops, *virginei chōri*.—Pass by, *perfect*.

8. Such, *qui*.

11. Arm, *pl.*—Arm of Pelops, see *Clas. Dict.*

12. Milky way, *via quæ tincta nectare fluit*.

15. To which, *ad quos*.—Of hyacinths, *hŷācīnthīnus*.—To be poor, *sordĕre*.

17. Persian, *Achæmĕnius* (ă).—Turbaned, *turrītus* (built up high, like a tower).

18. Susa, *Sūsa* (*pl.*).—Ninus, *Nīnos*.—Memnonian, *Memnōnius*.

19. To yield, *fascēs submittere*.

XLVIII. PAGE 28.

1. Hath grown callous. *Occalluit* or *induruit* : the former word is used *figuratively* by Cic., the latter by Ovid.—Suffering, here *ūsus pātiendi*.

2. By suffering, say, ‘*having suffered*.’

4. Will strike him,—*what* part of him?

6. Has the means of learning, *habet unde discat* or *possit discere*.

XLIX. PAGE 28.

2. The adjective *new*, being emphatic, may here stand at the end of the line. See examples from Ovid in 'The Richmond Rules.'—wedlock, *conjugii fœdus*.

4. Such as, *qui* (with subj. of course).

6. To punish, *pœnis afficere*, or *exercere*.

8. To draw nearer and nearer to heaven, *cælo propius, propiusque abesse*.

10. To be buried with, &c. *contumulari*.

11. One-only, *unicus*, *a, um*.—For the comfort, *in solatia*.

12. Twin, *gëmellus*.—Hasty, *pröperus*.—Carried-off, *exstinctus*.

14. How is 'whether—or' to be translated here? [*Sive—sive: seu—seu* = 'either—or,' 'whether—or,' when it is to be left doubtful which of two statements is applicable. Crombie observes that *sive—sive* should be generally used when 'either (or whether)—or' may be turned into 'be it—or be it.']—Agitate, *agere*.

15. To attack all things, *in omnia grassari*. 'Trecenti conjuravimus ut in te ferro grassaremur.' *Liv*.

19. To carve, *insculpere*.

20. To pain with reproaches, *probris lædere*.

22. To conquer, *componere*.

L. PAGE 30.

10. A little while, *paulisper* [*parumper* means in a short time: *paulisper*, during a short time: hence the former is generally used in describing acts of the mind, the latter in describing acts of the body].

LI. PAGE 31.

1. Bernard, *Bernardus*.

2. Pennine, *Penninus*.

3. Place-of-hospitality, *hospitium*.

6. Spot, here *juga*.

8. Way-worn, *de viâ fessus*.

10. Frost-bitten, *gëlu përustus*.

11. An avalanche, *nix sūbitā ruīnā lapsa*.

LII. PAGE 31.

3. To smile on ° one, *arrīdēre*.

7. Connect by the relative: *quæ si*, &c.,—stars, *stellarum fāces*.

9. Hospitable-shade, *hospitium*.

LIII. PAGE 33.

1. Grey, *glaucus*.

4. To sing joyously, *omnia læta cānere*.

7. Honey dew, *melliferum ros*.

15. Their folded flock, *grex compōsitus*.

17. To sing artlessly, *Cāmænam sine lēge exercere*.
 21. Minds are hushed, *posuere* (= *posuere se*).
 28. *Persōnare arva* is to make the fields re-echo; the sound or words *with which* they re-echo being in the accusative.

LIV. PAGE 34.

1. The Hebrews, *Isācīdæ, arum, or ūm*.
 2. Egypt, here *Phāros, i* (properly a small island at the mouth of the Nile, celebrated for its light house; but used by *metonymy* for Egypt by *Lucan* and *Statius*).
 3. Judah, *Jūda* (masc.).
 6. The Jordan, *Jordānes* or *Jordānis*.—Source (of a stream), *fons* or *cāput*.
 7. On, *per*.
 11. That, *cur*.
 17. Because, *nempe*.
 18. Of Jerusalem, *Sōlŷmus, a, um*.—Altar, here *fōcus* (hearth).
 19. For the purpose of water, *in ūsum lātīcum*.

LV. PAGE 36.

1. *Extemplo*, now, without delay; *prōtīnus*, forthwith; *continuo*, without any gap between the action now to be begun and the preceding one.—Unlopped-before, *incæduus*.—To have its foliage strewn down, *sterni cōmas*.
 2. Rich in shade, *umbræ opulenta*.
 3. Wood-lands, *saltus*.—Arcadian, *Arcādīus* (or *-īcus*), *Mænālius* (from Mount Mænalus); *Lŷcæus* (from Mount Lycæus); *Erymanthēus* (from Mount Erymanthus).—Of Argolis, *Argōlīcus*, *Ināchīus*.
 5. Is said to have outlived; here *fertur transgressus* (*a, um*). In the next line, *mutasse* (to have exchanged them for a new generation).
 7. Destruction, *excīdium*.
 9. To dart away from, *absilire* with *acc*. So *Lucret.* (though not with *acc*).—Alituum genus atque ferarum Aut procul *absiliebat*, ut acrem exiret odorem, &c.
 10. Unhurt by, *illæsus* with *gen*.
 11. Aliment, *alimenta*, pl.—Funeral flames, *flammæ sūprēmæ* (or *ū*).
 12. Sap, juice, *succus*.
 14. Invincible, *inexpugnābilis* or *non expugnābilis*.—Decay, *sītus*.—Red oak, *robur*.
 16. Top, see *Ex. XVII. 1*.
 17. To incline, *acclīnare*.
 18. Ismarus (a mountain of Thrace), *Ismārus*, or *Ismāra, orum*.—To be overthrown, *eversum ferri*.
 21. One who presides over, *arbiter*.
 23. Half-God (as *adj.*), *sēmideus*.—To groan with a person, *adgēmere alicui*.
 24. And the nymphs—refuse to tear, &c., *nec nymphæ dīmittunt*, &c.

LVI. PAGE 37.

1. At the beginning, *in prīmis sēdibus*.
3. *Ignavia* is in the temperament and has no inclination for action. *inertia* lies in the character and habits, and has no desire to work: *segnitia*, *desidia*, &c., are the faults of too easy a temperament.
4. A terrace, *agger āprīcus* (or *āpr.*).—To walk, *spātiari*.
5. To anticipate, *præsūmere*.
6. *Ab omni parte*.
7. Laid-down, *instrātus*.—Pebble, *lāpillus*.
9. Path, *sēmīta*; *trāmes*, *tramitis*. Döderlein (see *iter*) derives them from *secare* and *τροπή* respectively. *Schmalfeld* considers *tra* and *se* the roots; so that *trāmes* = *traducens*; *sēmīta* = *scorsum* *ducens*; and *limes* (from *lic*, as in *ob-liq-uus*, *lī-mus*) = *oblique* *ducens*.
14. Omit the demonstrative *tot*, and use *quot* here for the *as* in line 16.
15. Trees, here *arbusta*, which Virgil uses for *arbores*; but in prose *arbusta* were ‘*vineæ in quibus vites arboribus, imprimis ulmis, applicabantur.*’ *Jentzen*.—Decked in, *indūtus*, ace.
17. To introduce, *immittere* (*terris nostris*).

LVII. PAGE 37.

3. Eastern, *ēōus*, or *ēūs*.
4. Hospitable-boughs, *hospitium*.
5. To hang over, *superēminēre*.
7. Summits, *āpīces*.
9. The Po, *Pādus*; *Erīdānus*.—To fringe, *prætexere*.
17. A native, *indigēna*.
18. For ages, *in longum ævum*.
20. A shade, *umbracula*.
22. To clothe itself in blossom, *sē in flōrem induere*.
23. Beautiful varieties of colour, say, *beautiful colours with varied leaf*.
26. The Thames, *Tāmēsis*.

LVIII. PAGE 38.

1. In whose power is, *quem pēnēs est*.
3. To bathe his son's temples, *libare (rorem) in tempora nāti*.
4. Having, *fērens* (applied to both *oculos* and *ōra*).
7. Lone, *vācuus*.
9. Adorned with, say *in*.
11. *Absūmere tempus in questus*.
13. Profitless, *inānis* (profitless because his beloved Hercules was not with him).
14. To obtain approach to Jupiter, *conciliare accessus Jōvis*.—Admission to the sky, *limina cæli*.
16. Rise, *surge āge*.—To fail: [*abesse* denotes absence as a local relation *to be away* from a place: *desse* denotes an absence by which a thing is rendered incomplete, and means *to fail*, *to be wanting*: *desse* denotes a completed (i. e. already existing) state, *deficere* a commencing state] use *deficere* here.
18. Recollection, *īmāgo*.—Depart, *abscedo*.

LIX. PAGE 39.

1. To wander-over, *pĕrerrare*.
2. Serpent. See X. 3.—Freed from, *liber*.
4. To rush impetuously, *cursum rapere*.
5. Cruel deed, *nĕfas*.
6. Like, *in mōrem*.
8. Where his soul had fled, *fūga ānīmæ*.
9. To be in their natural state, *lōco restare*.
10. Skin. See X. 3.—Torn, *raptus*.—Ligaments, *nexus*.
11. Totum corpus in vulnere.
12. To rob, *pōpŭlari*.
15. To fling away, *excūtere*.
16. There being, say *when there is*, omit *est*.
17. The place of her captured nest, *capta cūbilia*.
19. Intexĕre cōmis. To loosen, *laxare*.
20. Formed themselves into words, *sōlūti* ° *sunt in verba*.

LX. PAGE 40.

1. Pharian, *Phārius* (of Pharos).
2. Phrygian texture, *Phrŷgum textus*.
3. To-be-gazed-at, *spectabilis*.
6. Chance, *fortuitus*; but sometimes *fortūitus*, or (more probably) the *uī* pronounced as one syllable, = *fortwitus*. So *Stat. Theb. vii. 449. Man. i. 182*.
12. Calpe (the rock of Gibraltar), *Calpē*.
15. From opposite poles, *diverso cardine*.
20. Full-fed, *sātur, ūra, ūrum*.
24. Thy festival, here *orgia* (pl., the use of which for a holy festival should not be imitated).—To all ages, *perpetuis fastis* (*fasti*, the calendar).

LXI. PAGE 41.

2. The loss, *dispendium*.
6. Devour, *perĕdere*.—Consumption, *tābes*.
8. Temperature, *tempĕries*. EPITHET to *year* to be placed in line 7.
9. Of the world, *rĕrum*.
11. Again-returning, *rĕvōlūbilis*.
12. Light: use *in auras ætherias reddere*.

LXII. PAGE 42.

1. *Quum* with the imperfect and pluperfect generally takes the subjunctive, even when the notion of a *cause* or *occasion* is hardly supposable; e. g. ‘*quum* Agesilaus *reverteretur venissetque* in portum, in morbum implicitus decessit.’ *Nep. I. 8. 6*. But from this practice arose the necessity of using the *indicative* of these tenses, when a *repeated* action or *continued* state was to be expressed: ‘*Gratiosi fuimus ipsi, quum* ambitionis nostræ tempora postulabant.’ So *Billroth*. It is worth while to establish this point by examples: *Quum*

varices *secabantur* Caio Mario dolebat; *quum* æstu magno *ducebat* agmen laborabat. *Cic. Tusc. II. 15.* Hi *quum* ovum *inspexerant*, quæ id gallina peperisset, dicere solebant. *Cic. Acad. prior. II. 18 (end).* *Quum* quæpiam cohors ex orbe *excesserat*, hostes velocissime refugiebant. *Cæs. B. G. V. 35.* Krüger says when *quum temporale* (= when) is connected with a principal sentence in the imperfect indicative, and introduces a *repeated action* or *continued state*, the following rules appear to hold good,—(1) If the two actions or states are *continued through the same space* of time, the verb in both clauses is in the *imperfect indicative* [*quum* here = ‘as long as,’ ‘whilst’]. If the verb in the principal sentence describes a *repeated action* or *state*, that always accompanied or followed the occurrence of a *momentary action* introduced by *quum*, then *quum* takes (2) the *subjunctive* of the *imperfect*, (3) the *indicative* or *subjunctive* of the *pluperfect* [*quum* here = ‘as often as,’ ‘whenever’].—Arcadian, *Arcadius, Mænilius*.—To fling oneself, *sternere se*.—Lazily: use the compar. of *ignaviter*.

7. To strike the chords (chordas, fila—citharam), *tangere, impellere, pellere, percüttere, pulsare, mōvère, &c.*

8. Sönans *haud mortale*.

9. Penetrated, *perfusus*.—To be amazed at, *stüpère*.

11. Wandering, *dēvius*.—To journey, *cursum urgere*. Put the verb in line 12.

13. To a share, *in partem*.

15. With what storm of chase, *quo turbine cursûs*.

18. *Fervet opus. Virg.*

20. Labouring, *reluctans*.

LXIII. PAGE 43.

1. All mortal force, *quæ vis usquam est mortalibus*.

3. Commander, *Indüpërator* (= Imperator), *Lucr.*

5. Glory, *hōnos*.

9. Shorn of his beams, *præcîsus rādios*.

12. Noticeable, *spectabilis*.

15. Intrenched, *sulcatus*.

16. Fading, faded, *marcens*.

19. From time to time, *subinde* (of an action quickly following another, or of repeated actions following one upon another).—But even they manifestly showed, *sed et ipsa (lumina) testata*; getting rid of the sentence by the participial construction.

21. Any thing, = any thing whatever, *quidvis*.—At his exhortation, *se hortante*.

22. Ruin, here *clādes*.

25. For his fault, *ipsius ob noxam*.

26. To wither, *deflōrescere* (deflōrui).

27. The greatest oak that puts forth its leaves, *quæ æscûlus maxima frondet*; the superlative being placed in the relative clause, which is usual when the antecedent has a superlative with it.

29. Blasted, *ambustus*.

31. To be brought together, *coire*.

36. A passage, *via*.

LXIV. PAGE 45.

3. Unbridled, *effrenatus* (i. e. with its bridle let loose), *Sil. Ital.*
7. To reduce, here (being spoken of *waves*) *sternere* (fut. perf.).
11. The beginning of darkness, *primæ tēnē(ē)bræ*.—Intermingled with, *interfusus*, see *Hor. I Od. 14. 19.*
13. To make up for, *rependere*.

LXV. PAGE 46.

2. Knocking, *planctus, ūs*.
4. To abound, *sūpĕrare*.
5. *Quin* is used with the *indicative* in questions and exhortations, ‘*Quin conscendimus equos?*’ *why don’t we mount our horses?* i. e. ‘*come, let us mount our horses.*’ With the *imperative*, as ‘*quin dic statim,*’ ‘*but tell me forthwith:*’ or as an *exhortation* with the *first person plural of the present subjunctive*, ‘*quin experiamur?*’ ‘*why do we not try?*’ it differs from *cur*, as it does not express a desire to be informed of the reason, but a remonstrance.
7. To assemble, here *conglōmĕrare*.
11. Proper, *justus*.—Procession, *pompa*.—With, *per*.
14. All-which, *quæcunque*.
15. Endowments, *dotes*.
17. To resort to, *cĕlēbrare (acc.)*.
18. *Ut* (governing *affectent*) is to stand in this line.—To imitate an example (by constantly observing and respecting it), *exemplum cōlere*.
19. Summit, *fastigia (pl.)*.
22. An ill-fated marriage, *læva hÿmĕnæi fāta*.
23. To inflict, here *immittere*.

LXVII. PAGE 56.

1. To-day—yesterday, *posterior dies—prior (dies)*.—A changer, *nōvator*.—Either (= both), *ūterque*.
3. To walk (of one who walks in honour, state, &c.), *incēdere*.—Deserved, *prōmĕritus*.—To associate with, *sōciari* (to be added as a companion—*dat.*).
4. *Inter* is frequently put *after* its case, and when it precedes the word it governs is sometimes *separated* from it by another word,—‘*inter errem nuda leones,*’ *Hor.*—The shades below, *infĕri*.—Rodolph (of Hapsburg) *Rudolphus*.—Otho, *Otto, ōnis*.—Witichind, *Vitichindus*.—Stern, *trux*.—Rugged, *rigĭdus*.

LXVIII. PAGE 57.

1. Unusual, *insōlens*.—Saxons, *Saxōnes*.—Joyous, *latifĭcus*.
2. Before, *ad*.—With-congratulations, *grātantes (partic.)*.—To dedicate, *dicare*.—Guileless, *sincĕrus*.—Affection, *āmor*.
3. Age, *ævum*.—To be celebrated, *nōbilem ferri*.—History, *histōria*.
4. *Det—te, &c.*—To distant years, *in seros annos*.—Nestorian, *Nestorĕus*.

LXIX. PAGE 57.

1. Omen, *augŭrium*.—Brother's, *frāternus*, *adj.*—Management, *rĕgĭmen*.
2. In troops, *grĕgati*.—The first place, *prior lŏcus*.
3. Supporter, *lĕvamen* (*thing for person*).—Devouring Time, *mordax ævum*.
4. Propitious, *secundus*.—Influence, *nūmen*.—To be increased, *crescere*.—Liberal, *ingĕnuus*.

LXX. PAGE 58.

1. Amongst impeding stones, *per mŏras lāpidum*.—Water *Lympha* [*aqua* denotes water as an element in opp. to *terra*: *unda* as a flowing, continually moving element, in opp. to *solum*: *lympa* is merely a poetical synonym of *aqua*, with the accessory notion of clearness and brightness].—Prattling, *lŏquax*.—Ripple, *unda*.
2. Wandering-at-will, *liber, ĕra, erum*.—To frequent, *cŏlere*.
3. Rustlings, *sibila* (*pl.*).—Vine, *palmes, ĭtis* (properly a young shoot of the vine).—In-sadness, *tristis*, *adj.*—Fair, *sĕrĕnus*.
4. To batter, *pulsare*.—Indignant at, *indignatus*.—Treaty-breaking, *fŏdĭfrāgus*.
5. With-groans, *gĕmens*.—To demand-back, *rĕposcere* (two accusatives). Lo! here *scĭlicet*.—Violated, *afflictus*.—Ancient, here *prior*.—Stript, *nūdus* (with *abl.*).

LXXI. PAGE 59.

1. Applied, *additus*.—Citadel, *Pergāma*, *pl.*—Moscow, *Mosqua*.—Daring-deeds, *ausus* (4th decl.).—Never, here *non*.—In the royal palace, *per rĕgales arces*.—Fretted, *lāquĕatus*.
2. Pierced, *percĭtus*.—Smarting, *ācer* (*acris, acre*).—The Czar, *Cæsar, āris*.
3. By-this-wrong, simply *hinc*.—The Bĕchĭres (a people of Pontus: 'diri sunt inde Bĕchĭres,' *Avien*: βέχτιρες, see *Plin.* 6. 4).
4. The Don, *Tănāis* (*nĭvālis*).—Careless of all else, *sĕcŭrus cĕtĕra*.—With accuracy, *certus* (*adj.*).—Long-maned, *jŭbatus*.—Flowing, *effusus*.
5. Danube, *Ister, ri*.—Trained, *subactus* (use *pl. masc.*).—After *mŭtare, commŭtare*, the thing taken in exchange often stands in the accusative, the thing parted with in the *abl.*—Boian, *Boius*.—Unaccustomed, *nŏvus*.
6. Yea and, *quin*.—Sweden, *Suecia*.—Mighty, *maximus*.—War, *duellum*.
7. Dutch, *Bātāvus*.—To commence battles, *prælia concĭtare*.—British service, *Mars Brĭtannicus*.—Spaniards, *Ibĕrus*.—To increase, *cŭmŭlare*.

LXXII. PAGE 60.

1. Hushed, *pressus*.—Unbefitting, *inĭquus*.—Prophetic, *præ-sāgus*.—To be present, *adesse*.

2. Drawn up, *compōsitus* (*compostus*).

3. Energetic spirit, *ācer impētus*.—Hearts, *pectora*.—That cannot, &c. *ignarus* (with infin.).—Defeated, *mīnor* (adj.).

LXXIII. PAGE 61.

1. Būsīris, īdis. As more than usual license may be allowed in the case of a proper name, a monosyllable may here stand as the fifth syllable; as in 'Carthagini jam non ego nuntios.'—To frequent, *sollicitare*.

2. Bold, use comparative.

3. Loathsome, *fastidiosus* (?).—Surely, *nempe*.

4. At will, *arbitrio*.—Impartially, adj. *æquus*.

LXXIV. PAGE 62.

1. Utterance, *ēlōquium*.—Borne-forth—elicited, *inf*.

2. Light-bearing, *lūcifer* (*ēra, erum*).

3. Mountain-hollows, *cāva montium*.—Amongst, *in*.

4. To watch in, or over, *invigilare*.—River (adj.), *flumineus*.

LXXV. PAGE 62.

1. Stands-by—inspires: to be in the *second* person, referring to *tu*.—To inspire the mind with passion, *fūrorem animo insinuarē*.—Amazed, *stūpens*.

2. Go, *āge*.—To enjoy happy rest, *fēriari*. (*Arminius*, the conqueror of Varus, and 'liberator haud dubie Germaniæ.' Tac.)

3. What wonder, *quid mīrum?*—Allegiance, *fīdes*.—Old-age, *cānities*.

4. The Don, *Tānais* (abl. *i*).—Volga, *Volga*.—Moscow, *Mosqua*.—Infuriated, *fūrialis*.—Blast, *flabrum* (mostly in the plural).

LXXVI. PAGE 63.

1. To be at hand, *instare*.—Free-born, *liber*.—Impetuosity, *impes*, abl. *impēte*, Ov.—To hurl-down, *ruere*.

2. To press on, *instare*.—Masses, *cātervæ*.—To smite (down), *sternere*.

3. So-then, *ergo*.—That of thine, *iste*.—To imitate falsely, *mentiri*.—Blood-stained, *purpureus* or *sanguineus*.

4. For-this, *ita*.—Insecure, *mālē tūtus*.

LXXVII. PAGE 64.

1. Divided, *ruptus*.—On either side, *hinc atque hinc*.—Artist, *artifex*, *icis*.—To leap-asunder, *dissilire*.

2. Onset, *impētus*.——To stretch-out, *porrīgere*.
3. Tumultuous, *trēpīdāns* (partic.). Use *duellum* for war, beginning the third line with an iambus.——Rein-bearing, *frēniger* (era, erum). —— Pharaoh, *Phārāo*, *ōnis*. Wings, *accus*. (aft. overwhelmed.)
4. To pour over, *sūperfundere*.

LXXVIII. PAGE 65.

1. Lying prostrate, *jācens*.
2. To madness, *in fūrōres*.——To hurl against, *injacere* (dat.).
4. Recording, *mēmōr*.
6. Wisdom, here *Sōphīā*, in the next stanza, *Sapientia*.——Not to be ashamed of, *non ērūbescendus*.

LXXIX. PAGE 66.

1. Falling, *ruens*.——Unfurnished with expedients, *rūdis artium*.
2. Arbitrary-commands, *nūtus* (nods).
3. As, *qualem*.——West-south-west, *Afrīcus*.——Sometimes, *ōlim*. ——Standing-up, *ēmīnens*.——Pharos (an island at the mouth of the Nile, famous for its light-house), *Phārōs* or *us*.
5. Lawful government, *legitimi fasces*.

LXXX. PAGE 67.

1. Of Pæstum, *Pæstānus*.——Her own, express the *ipse* as well as the *suus*. “Own,” when it is to be more strongly expressed than by *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, &c., must be translated by *ipsius* or *ipsorum* after the possessive pronoun, or more commonly in poetry by *ipse* or *ipsa* in agreement with the person or thing to which the possessive pronoun relates.
2. Naples, *Nēāpōlis*, *Parthēnōpē*.——Anio, G. *Anīēnīs*.
3. Bandūsia, a fountain near Horace’s villa. (Hor. Od. iii. 13.) ——Thus (of indignation), *siccīnē*.——Unseen, *non vīsus*.
4. Who could forbear? What tense? (Questions that do not ask for infirmation, but for *assent*, are to be translated into Latin by the *present* or *imperfect* of the subjunctive, according as a present or past time is alluded to.) *Temperare ab aliquā re*.
5. In what case does that *for which* you exchange another stand in Latin?——Dark, *nī(ī)grans*.——Northern, *Bōrēālis* (which, however, is not found before *Avienus*).
6. Home. OBS. that *domus* does not express all that *we* understand by the word ‘home.’ Still such a passage as ‘*linquenda tellus, et domus, et placens uxor*,’ may justify its use here.

LXXXI. PAGE 68.

1. To construct, *componere*.——To pull to pieces, *disjicere*.——To lie-prostrate, *jācēre*.
2. Improvident, *mālē prōvidi*.——On high, *in altum*.
3. Phrygian, *Phryx*, *Phrýgis*.
4. Ill-boding, here *sinister*.——Of Semiramis, *Sēmīrāmīus*. *Ov*.

LXXXII. PAGE 68.

1. To celebrate triumphs, *dūcere triumphos*. — Varied, *distinctus*.

2. To mingle, *commiscere*. — Aconite (wolf's bane), *ăcônītum*. — Attic *Cē(ē)crōpius*. (The Attic juices, = honey, for which *Hymettus*, a mountain of Attica, was famous.)

3. Purple-dye, *mūrex, icis* (properly, the name of the shell-fish from which it was obtained).

4. Popularity, here *rūmor sēcundus*.

5. Destiny, *fātum*. — The darts — have no power, *jăcūlis nil licet* (followed by *in* with *acc.*). — Proserpine, *Prō(ō)serpīna, Persēphōnē*.

LXXXIII. PAGE 69.

1. Gods-above, *Sūperi*.

2. Subjugated, *sūbactus*.

3. Inactive, *ōtiosus*. — Naples, *Neāpōlis*, Gen. *is*. — English, here *Angligēnæ*, Gen. *arum* or *ūm*. — Sardinian, *Sardōus*.

5. Go, use the *passive* impersonally. — Handmaid (as adj.), *fāmūlus, a, um*.

6. Destined-to-suffer, *passurus*. — Unlamented, *illūcrimabilis*. — Divine, *dīus*.

LXXXIV. PAGE 70.

1. Hurrying, *festinus*. — To join, *sōciare*. — Gone-by, *vētus*.

2. *Have long been seeking*. To express 'I have been doing a thing for a long time,' the Romans said, 'I am doing it for a long time already' (*jam pridem cupio, I have long been desiring*). Use *diu* here.

3. To escape, *effluere*. — To bind, *impēdire*. — Band, *vinculum (vinclum)*. — To court, *sollicitare*.

4. Hospitable-entertainment, *hospitium*.

LXXXV. PAGE 71.

1. Adorned, *dēcōrus*.

3. Itys, *Itŷs*, acc. *Itŷn*. — Ever-flowing, *pěrennis*. — In thy mind, *accusative*, of course.

4. Such, *tantus*. — Vehemence, *impētus*. — To pierce, *penetrare*. — To pour forth, *effundere*. [“The Attic warbler pours her throat.” GRAY.] — Eloquent, *lōquax*. — To repeat, *itērare*.

LXXXVI. PAGE 72.

1. Atlantic, *Atlantīcus*. — To revenge, *partic*.

2. Spanish, *Hispānus*. — Burning, *torrīdus*.

3. Dismayed, *consternatus*.

4. To give-permission, simply *dāre*. — Festive-dance, *chōrē* (or *ē*)*a*.

5. Priding thyself, *superbiens*. — Numerous, here *densus*.

6. Bands, *mānipli* (= *mānīpālī*). — To brighten, *tergere*.

LXXXVII. PAGE 73.

1. Big (with), *fētus* (or *fœtus*), pregnant.—North, *Arctos*, G. i, f. properly (the Northern) *Bear*.
2. Robber, *prædator*.—Wood, *silva* (by *diæresis*).
3. Spain, *Ībēria* (the part of Spain near the *Ebro*).
4. Body-of-young-men, *pūbes*.—Northern Bear, see Stanza I. —Home, *pēnētrāle*, n.
5. Master, *arbiter*.—Southern, *Austrālis*.—To bloom, *virescere*.
6. Chinese, *Sērēs*.—Most distant, *extremus*.—Ruddy, *rūtīlus*. —Declining, *prōnus*.
7. Exempt, *expers*.—Jurisdiction, *dicta*.

LXXXIX. PAGE 78.

1. A comforter, *sōlator*; or *sōlatrix*, if you use a feminine word for reward. —Under, the Romans frequently use a *dependent genitive* where we use prepositions. —Deprived of reason, *āmens*.
2. To reach, *tēnēre*.—Collected, *glōmēratus*. —In the horizon, here *extremo ponto*: *extremo* in 3rd line.
3. Impulse, *impētus*.—Swift, *præpes*.—Too-free, comparative. —To hold the bridle loosely, *frēnum remittere*.
4. Torpid; languid; participles. —Lethargy, *vētūrnus*. —Destitute, *inops*. OBS. The gen. of *ium* is always *i* in Horace, not *ii*.

XC. PAGE 79.

1. In line 3 the *ex-* of *exāmīnē* is to end the line after an elision.
2. Weak, *dēbīlis*.—Object, *fīnis*.—Blindly, use the adj. *cæcus*, in neut. pl.
4. Follies, *nūgæ*.

XCI. PAGE 79.

1. Mayest thou have, *sint tibi*.—Office, *mūnus*.—Fifty, *quīnus dēcies*.—Strenuously, *impīgrē*.
2. Memorable, *mēmōrandus* (voc.).—The succeeding generation, *postera gens*. —Toil, *ærumna*. —Inventions, *rēperta* (neut. partic.).
3. Companions: omit *socius* with *filius*, and place it with *conjux*; of course in agreement with it.

XCII. PAGE 80.

2. Severe, *inīquus*.—No, *non*.—Kill, *pērimere*. [*Interficere* and *perimere* are the most general expressions for putting to death in whatever manner and from whatever motive: *interficere* is the word commonly used, *perimere*, an old, forcible, poetical expression.]
4. Of the world, *rerum*.—*In superas auras reddere*.

XCIII. PAGE 81.

2. Rural-district, *pāgus*.
3. *Ōtium agitare*. 'Ipse dies *agitat* festos.' V.—Enjoying-rest, *ōtiosus*.—Untaxed, *immūnis*. (*Qui agros immunes liberosque arant*. Cic.)
4. Seductive, *blandus*.—Fierce, here *vēsanus*.—To be banished, *exsulare*.

XCIV. PAGE 81.

1. To impel, *exigere*.—Prelate, *præsul*.
2. To warm, here *cōquere*.—Scorched, *perustus*.—Gætulians, *Gætūli*.—*Syrtes*, G. *ium*, f.
3. Mahomet, *Mūhōmēs*, *ētis*.—The great price of divine blood, *in apposition with* nations.
4. *Phlēgēthōn*, *ontis*.—Darksome, *tēnē*(or *ē*)*brosus*.—To excite, *ūrere*.

XCV. PAGE 82.

1. Unprofitable, *cassus*.—Like, *mōrē*.—To return, here *rēgē-rere*.—Even, pron. *ipse* (in agreement with *back*).
2. Noisy, *garrulus*.—The multitude (= the many; the common people), *vulgus*.—To mix, here *rēmiscēre*.
3. To fix her nest, *nīdum pōnere* (*pōsu*, *pōsit*).—To spring, *sub-silire*.—On high, *in altum*.
4. The Sun, here *Tītan*. OBS. *Prōhibeo* is sometimes followed by the acc. with infin.: 'nostros navibus *egredi* prohibebant.' *Cæs*.—Entirely, adj. *tōtus*.—Merit, here *laus*.—To endure, *posse*.
5. Successfully, here *bēne*.—But they, translate by *relative*: where we use *and*, *for*, *but*, &c., followed by a *personal pronoun*; the Romans used the *relative*.—To roar, *strēpere*.

XCVI. PAGE 83.

1. Hereditary, *āvītus*.
2. Right, *Fas*.—To visit, here *lustrare*.
3. To be on the watch, *vīgīlare* (followed by *in* with *acc.*).
4. Resembling, *concōlor*.—Of reigning, *regni*.
5. Severe, *sævus*.—For, *in*.—Often, *ōlim*.
6. Matter, *res* (*rem āgītare*).—To join together collective forces, *collatas vires sōciare*.—To rest on, *rēcumbere*. Use the *distributive* numeral for a hundred.
8. Allied, *sōcialis*.

XCVII. PAGE 84.

2. To cement, *sōlīdare*.—Accordant, *concors*.—Base, *sēdes* (pl.).
3. Course, *īter*.—In proportion as—so, *quam* (fortis)—*tam* (facili cursu, &c.).

4. How is 'but' to be translated? [*But* is often in effect a relative pronoun, when it follows *universal negatives*, as *nemo, nihil, nullus*, and must be translated by *quā* with the *subjunctive*.]——Sprinkling, *adspergo, inis*. The *ad-* to be placed in the third line.

XCVIII. PAGE 87.

2. Untameable-violence, *impotentia*.
3. To address with prayers, *precibus adire*.
4. Having-retained, *redux*.
6. Liberal arts, *artes honestæ*.——Might return, *pres. infin.*——
So might walk, line 9.
8. To bind, *implicare*.
9. Of the Vatican, *Vaticanus*, adj.
10. To prepare, *expedire*.
12. To place, *aptare*.——Couch, *pulvinar* (alluding to a Roman *lectisternium*).

XCIX. PAGE 89.

3. Saxons, *Saxones*.
5. Bruised, *contritus*.
7. Gradually, *sensim*.
8. To resound, *perstrēpere*.
9. Having-retained, *redux*.——Before our eyes, *coram*.
12. To declare, *effari*.
13. Hard, *asper* (with sup. in *u*).

C. PAGE 89.

1. Young-men, *jūventus* (sing.).
4. Infants, here *tēnelli*.
5. Saxony was deprived of part of its old dominions.
8. *Vōta nuncūpare*.
9. *Num* to stand in line 10. The *subj. present* to be used; it being a question of *appeal*.——Body, *mānus*.
16. Apollinean, *Phæbēus*. (The allusion is to the library founded at Rome by Augustus in the temple of Apollo on the Palatine Mount.)——Leipsic, *Lipsia*.
17. Henceforth, *porro*.
19. Of-many-years, *grandævus*.
20. Say, 'adorned °as to thy hoary temples.' Adorned, *dēcōrus*.
24. To call forth, *excitare*.
25. Having fallen, *collapsus*.

CI. PAGE 91.

2. For it [see Ex. XCV. 5].——Strenuous, *impiger*.
3. To pass-over rapidly, *rāpēre*.——Course, *currīcūlum*.
9. Arranged, *compōsitus*.
11. 'Will have called.'

CII. PAGE 92.

1. To cease, *mittere*.
3. To celebrate, here simply *dīcere*.
4. Highest, *maximus*.
6. Gained, *quāsītus* (often used in this sense).
7. Accompanying, *sōcia* (i. e. as an associate), with *dat*.
9. To hesitate, *cessare*.——Yes because, *scīlicet*.
10. Cares, *sollīcītūdines*.
16. To hasten-over, *deprōpērare* (acc.).
17. Savage, *immītis*.——Spaniard, *Cantāber* (ri).
19. Frozen, *rīgens*.——The Don, *Tănăis*.
20. Warrior, simply *vir*.
21. A dweller-by, *accōla* (æ).
22. Stubbornly-resolute, *pervīcax*.——His own [see Ex. LXXX.].
23. Soldiers, use the *singular*.
24. Deadly, *exītiābilis*.
26. To suspend, *pensīlare*.
21. Tempestuous, *tūmīdus*.

CIII. PAGE 93.

1. Proud, *sūperbiens*.——The morning-star, *Lūcifer*.
2. Safely, *bene*.——I am trusted, *mihi crēditur*.
3. Fearing-no-danger, *sēcūrus*.——Unwisely, here *mălě*.——Trusting, *crēdulus*.
4. Never-deceiving, *certus*. [‘*Certus enim promisit Apollo.*’ Hor.]

CIV. PAGE 95.

1. Aloft, *summa* (agreeing with *Cicada* understood).——Of the poplar, *pōpūlēus*.——Slender, *minūtus*.
2. Storms, here *hīēmes* (*hiems* being used for stormy, tempestuous weather).——Come, *ūge*.——Receive, *excipere* [*accipere* means to take any thing offered with willingness: *excipere*, to intercept or catch any thing that is escaping: *recipere*, to take any thing that wants protection, with a generous feeling: *suscipere*, to undertake or take on oneself any thing burdensome].——Long-continued, *lentus*.——Complaint, here *jurgium* (properly, violent, passionate words; quarrel).——Hurrying, *festīnus*.
3. To present itself, *afferre se*. Use the construction *ut quæque dies se attulit optima*. See Hint 72, App. II.——Oftentimes, *sæpius*.

CV. PAGE 96.

1. At-its-height, *summus* (adj.).——Cold, *algidus*.
2. Ease, *ōtia*, pl.
3. Panting, *ānhēlītus*, ūs.——To lull you to sleep, *somnum tibi concīliare*.

CVI. PAGE 97.

1. To draw-over, *indūcere* (dat.).
2. To rush on, *irruere* (fut. perf.).—To dim, *comprimere* (fut. partic.).
4. Unusual, *non sōlitus*.
7. With lurid aspect, *luridus aspicī*.
8. To strip, *exuere*.—Blueish, *livīdulus*, Sev. Sanct.: in the sense of *somewhat envious*, Juv.
11. Triumphant, *ōvans*.—To show forth, *prōferre*.
12. To resound, *rēcīnere*.
14. At the pleasure, *arbitrio*.—And-not, *nec*.
15. Returned, *rēdux*.

CVII. PAGE 98.

5. To court, *captare*.
7. To disclose, *prōferre*.
8. Fiery, *flammeus*.
9. From this side and that, *hinc et illinc*.
11. Not-of-the-day, *non diurnus*.
12. To enjoy sleep, *sōporem concipere* (to receive it into themselves).—Soft, here *fācilis*.
13. Evening, here *vespera*. This form, though used by Plautus and Statius, is not however found, I believe, in the poets of the Augustan age. In Cicero it occurs *adverbially*, *ad vesperam*, &c.
14. Hot, *cālens*.—All-that, *quot*.
16. To calm, *sērēnare*.

CVIII. PAGE 99.

1. To attach, *innectere*.
9. Gliding; say, ‘*having glided*.’
10. To wander at large, *exspātiārī*.
11. Nor yet, *nec vēro*.
12. Murmuring, *murmur*.
14. To coo, poet. *gēmere*.
15. Of their own accord, *ipse* only.—Mellow, *mītis*.
17. Unwounded (i. e. by tillage), *innoxius* [—a *sævo serpentum immoxia* morsu = *illæsa*. *Lucr.*].
19. Hospitable shade, *hospitium*.
20. Green, *virens*.—Grassy; say, ‘*of the grass*.’
21. Come, *āgē*.

CIX. PAGE 101.

1. Do you, then, &c., *ergōne*?—Tuscan, *Tyrrhēnus*.—Trusting, *crēdulus*.
2. Ungovernable, *impōtens* (i. e. without power to restrain oneself).
4. Ship-wrecking, *naufrāgus*.—Nay, even, *quīn etiam*.—Forgetting, *immēmor*.—Promise, *fīdes*.
6. Dear, *āmabilis*.
8. To assail, *ingruere* (dat.).

9. For a long time, *longum* (used adverbially).
10. The Tyndaridæ. Who were they?—Affectionate, *unānimus*.
11. Ruling the ocean, *pēlāgi pōtens*.
12. To hush, *compōnere*.
13. To favour, *adesse*.—Ever, *usque*.
14. Phocæan, *Phōcæicus* (Marseilles, *Massilia*, was a colony from *Phocæa* in Ionia).
16. Evil, *sīnister*.—The prediction, *fīdes* (i. e. that, the happening of which is *guaranteed*).

CX. PAGE 102.

1. Wandering, *vāgus*.
10. I care-not-for, *nōlo*.—Other (= different), *dīversus*.
11. To spin, here *lanam trāhere* (*lanam mollire trahendo*. O.: vos *lanam trahitis*. *Juv.*).
12. To turn a spindle, *fūsum versare*.
16. The last which she saw. Say, of course, ‘which she saw *the last*.’

CXI. PAGE 105.

1. *As*—so (line 7), *qualis*—*talis*. (*Armiger* is to stand here as the dactylic fourth foot.)
2. Attendant, *sātelles*.—Piercing, *hiulcus* (that *lays open*, and bursts its way through, *hiulcum fulmen*. Statius).
4. Earth (and in v. 9, land), *terræ*, pl.
5. To tread in a person’s footsteps, *vestīgia alicujus rēlēgere*.
7. Wandering-about, *circumvāgus*.
8. Your father’s flight, *penna pātērna* (to be in the *gen.* after *doctus* and *strēnuus*). The later Latin poets, with *Tacitus*, place the genitive in this way after a vast number of adjectives. Tacitus has *strenuus militiæ*.
11. Hovering, *immōratus*.—Hesitating, *dūbius*.
12. To give laws, here *lēges dīvidere*.
13. Degenerate in ability, *dēgēner ingēni*.
14. To press on, *adurgēre*.

CXII. PAGE 105.

1. Imperious, *dōmīnæ*, subst.
3. Secluded from public life, *rērum exsors*.
4. To put-off; *perf. infin.*.—Civil, *tōgatus*.
5. Pure, *nīveus*.
7. Corruption, *ambītus* (i. e. corrupt canvassing for offices).
10. Say simply, ‘crowds of the Cæsars.’
11. Overlaid, *illītus* (smeared over).

CXIII. PAGE 106.

3. Justly, *jūre*.—With *per*.
 5. Deaf to songs, *surdus ad carmina* (*ad mea munera surdus*. *Cv.*).
- Prefix *non* (see line 7) to the *si*.

6. Of Orpheus, *Orphēus*.
7. Built-up, *ēductus*.—Fortifications, *mœnia* (which may be surrounded by a *murus*: *mœnia*—triplici circumdata muro. *V*).
10. To unbar, *rēsērare*.

CXIV. PAGE 107.

6. Hurt, *mālum*.—Falling, *lābens*.
7. To give up, *permittere*.
8. To attack the resources of Venice, *ōpes Vēnētas carpere*.
13. To burn up, *ādūrere*.
15. To agree with, *conspīrare* (dat.).
17. Triumphs in Palestine, *Sōlymi triumphī* (*Sōlymus*, of or relating to Jerusalem).—To court, *ambire*.
20. With its extensive foliage, *late frondens*.

CXV. PAGE 108.

1. With alacrity, the adj. *ālācer*.—To spread sails, *vēla dāre* (with dat.).
5. To attack more closely, *prōpius incumbere*.
6. After obtaining, partic.
8. Danube, *Ister*.
9. Greatly, *multum*.
11. Desperate, *extremus*.
‘He threatens me with death,’ *should be*,
In Latin, ‘threatens death to me.’
12. Adverse, here *grāvis*.
13. Let us, &c. *Quin*, with indic. present.
16. Roaring, *immūgiens*.—Bosphorus, *Bospōrus*.
18. Temples, *thōli* (*thōlus*, properly the main beam of the roof).

CXVI. PAGE 109.

1. *Cyllārus* was the name of *Castor’s* horse. —Tightened, here *pressus*.
2. To snort, *frēmere*.
4. To outstrip, *prātervōlare*.
5. Mounted on, *vecti* (carried by).—*Dirce*, a fountain near Thebes, the residence of Pindar, whom Horace calls *the Swan of Dirce*.
- IV. Od. 2. 25. Adj. *Dirceus*.
7. Swiftly, adj.
8. To lay down a road, *viam sternere*.
10. Heated, *torridus*.
12. Dreading no harm, *sēcūrus*.—Adriatic, *Adria*, æ, m.
13. Venetian, *Vēnētus*.

CXVII. PAGE 110.

1. Modest, use the comparative.
4. Insert an *ille* in this line. See Hint 66*, App. II.—Even, *vēl*.
5. To babble-by, *adstrēpere*.
7. Noon-day, *mēridies*.
9. To drink up, *ēbībēre*.
11. Dearly, *ūnicē*.

CXVIII. PAGE 111.

1. Stream, here *lātex*. *Lympha* to be used in the next line.
2. Following, adj. *sēquax*, ācis.
5. To advance, *prōmōvere*. — Swift-gliding, *lūbrīcus*.
7. To nourish, *ēdūcare*. — Modest, *pūdentior*, comparative.
8. Nard, *nardus*, f.
9. On this side and that, *hinc et hinc*.
10. Loosely-flowing, *passus*.

CXIX. PAGE 111.

1. Ruler, *mōdēratrix*.
2. To strike, here *pellere*. — To reel, *tītūbare*.
3. Attendant, *fāmūlantes* (partic.).
4. Cynosure, *Cŷnōsūra* (κυνὸς οὐρά). — Skilful, *cātus*.
5. Fold, *flexus*.
6. Upon, *sūper*.

APPENDIX II.

HINTS ON VERSIFICATION.

1. An adjective may often be translated by an abstract substantive governing the genitive case.

Thus '*cruel fate*' might be turned into '*the cruelty (rigour, harshness, unkindness, &c.) of fate.*'

✎ And *vice versâ* an abstract substantive may often be translated by an adjective.

{ I hate the *pride* of Balbus.
{ I hate the *proud* Balbus.
The *weary* road, '*tædia viæ.*'

2. An *adverb* may often be translated by an *adjective* in agreement with the *subject*.

He does it *unwillingly* (*gladly, violently, &c.*).

He *unwilling* (*glad, violent, &c.*) does it.

3. *I, you* (= *thou*) may be translated by *nos, vos* respectively; *my, mine*, by *noster*; and *your, yours* (= *thy, thine*), by *vester*.

4. A verb may often be translated by its *opposite* with *non*. Thus, *to forget* = *not to remember*; *non mēmīnisse*.

5. The present or the perfect, expressing a habit or repeated action, may be translated respectively by *sōlet, solebat, solitus est, &c.*

A man *who believed, &c.* Homo, solitus credere, &c.

6. '*Such*' often relates to *size, degree, &c.*, and must be translated by *tantus* (not *talis*).

7. *My, thy, &c.*, may often be translated by *mihi, tibi*.

The rock was *my* seat.

The rock was *to me* a seat.

8. *Of*, denoting the *material of which*, must be translated by *de, ex*.

9. The antecedent is very frequently placed in the relative clause, especially when the relative clause stands first, or the antecedent would otherwise stand alone: e. g. '*herba, quæ latuit*' is more commonly '*quæ herba latuit.*'

10. When a sentence is connected with another by *before*, the first sentence should have *prius* or *ante* placed in it, and the second sentence should be begun with *quam*.

11. '*Have*' should, of course, generally be translated by *est*, &c., with the *dative*; for which a tense of *venio*, &c. may often be used.

You will soon *have* wealth.

Wealth *will* soon *come* to you.

12. (1) An *imperative* may be turned into an assertion of *duty*, *fitness*, &c. Thus, '*do not shun me*' might be turned into '*you ought not to shun me*,' '*I am not to-be-shunned*,' &c.

(2) Instead of the simple imperative with a negative, *noli*, *cave*, *parce*, may be used.

Ne crede = *nōli credere*, *parce credere*, *cāve credas*.

(3) The future is also frequently used for the *imperative*.

(4) *Effice* or *cūra* with *ut* is often used instead of the simple imperative.

13. Some *part* of a thing is often put for *the whole*: thus, for *ship*, *prōra* (*the prow*); *puppis* (*the stern*); *carina* (*the keel*).

14. In poetry, when two verses are connected by a conjunction, it is very common (especially when the verbs express opposite notions) to add to the second a past participle that expresses the first. Thus, '*he first scolded the slave, and then soothed him*,' would become, '*he first scolded the slave, and then soothed him being scolded*.'

15. The genitive case is often used in Latin where *we* join a substantive to a former one, not by '*of*,' but by some other preposition, as '*in*,' '*for*,' &c.

(*Eng.*) Respect *for* age.

(*Lat.*) Respect *of* age.

16. Relative clauses, clauses of *time*, *condition*, *adversative* clauses, &c., may generally be translated by a participial clause, or ablative absolute.

The trees *which I planted*.

The trees *planted by me*.

So of two sentences connected by '*and*,' &c., one may be turned into a participial clause.

(1) He *fell*, and was carried off.

Having fallen, he was carried off.

(2) His sword *fell* from his hand and he was slain.

His sword having fallen from his hand he was slain.

17. An infinitive expressing the *purpose* may, of course, be translated by any of the usual ways of expressing a purpose. The various ways of expressing a purpose are given in the following table:—

eo ut ludos spectem	} causâ	} I am going <i>to</i> see the games.
eo { ludos spectandi		
{ ludorum spectandorum }		
eo ludos spectaturus		
eo ad ludos spectandos		
eo ludos spectatum (<i>sup.</i>)		

18. *Qui* with the subjunctive often expresses the purpose.

Sorrow will come *to sadden* your heart.

Sorrow, *which may sadden* your heart, will come.

19. When two words are joined together by *and*, it is often convenient to use *que—que* or *que—et*, i. e. for *flores et arbores*, *flores—que et arbores*, or *floresque arboresque*.

20. It is often convenient to use the *superlative* instead of the *positive*. Of course this must not be done, unless the *notion* may be properly so strengthened.

So also the comparative may often be used for the positive.

res graviores, *important matters*.

21. *Cannot* may be translated by *nescire*, by the *future*, or by *est* with *adj.* or *part. in dus*.

Cannot be recalled.

(1) *revocari nescit*.

(2) *non (nunquam, &c.) revocabitur*.

(3) *non est revocabilis*, or, *non est revocandus*.

22. *Like* (before a *subst.*) may be translated by *mōrē* (sometimes *in morem*) when it denotes *manner*.

‘*Like fire*,’ *more ignis*.

23. *Things* are frequently *personified* in poetry, that is, spoken of as *persons*.

For instance, *Time* may be considered as passing not merely *rapidly*, but with *rapid foot*.

24. Instead of ‘*it*,’ ‘*he*,’ poets often repeat the substantive meant.

{ I hate *war* : *it* banishes happiness from the land.

{ I hate *war* : *war* banishes, &c.

{ I hate cities and *their* noise.

{ I hate cities and the noise *of cities*.

25. For *tam doctus quam tu es*, you may say in poetry, *tam doctus* (or *doctus tam*) *quam doctus tu es*; i. e. the adjective that would in prose be understood after *quam*, may in poetry be expressed.

26. An active transitive verb may of course be translated by a passive one, and *vice versâ*.

Ships sail-over the sea.

The sea *is sailed* over by ships.

27. Abstract substantives denoting the action are very rare in Latin: they are avoided by the use of participles. (See 61.) Thus, ‘the *perusal* of your letter’ = ‘your letter *perused* :’ ‘the *loss* of money’ = ‘money *lost*,’ &c.

28. The poets are fond of introducing comparisons by *qualis*, in agreement with the substantive of the thing with which another is compared, even when, if resolved, the construction would not be *talis*, *qualis*.

Like a stream which flows, &c.

Qualis rivus fluit. [i. e. *talis* est rivus, non *qualis*, but *qui* fluit, &c.]

29. Ovid often expresses "in short and separate sentences, and with more animation, what is linked together by conjunctions, &c. in prose." (R. R.)

When it was morning he rose.

It was morning : he rose, &c.

30. For the third person the second may often be used, the subject of the sentence being addressed in the vocative.

Fierce lions killed the hunter.

Ye, O fierce lions, *killed* the hunter.

So a genitive case may be changed into a vocative by the use of the possessive '*tuus*.'

The banks of the Pactolus.

Thy banks, *O Pactolus*.

31. '*And*' followed by a *negative* should generally be translated by *nec*. If the negative word is a pronoun or adverb, it must be translated by one of the words that follow negatives, *quisquam* or *ullus*; *unquam*, *usquam*, &c.

And nobody, *nec quisquam* or *nec ullus*.

And nothing, *nec quidquam* or *nec ulla res*.

And never, *nec unquam*.

And no where, *nec usquam*.

32. A *wish* may be amplified by the use of the verb *to happen* (*evenire*), or *to be* (*esse*).

May you *feel* what I do.

May it *happen* to you

May it *be* to you

} to feel what I do (*eveniat tibi* or *sit tibi**).

33. For a personal pronoun it is often convenient to use a possessive agreeing with the *part affected*.

(1) This is disagreeable to *you*.

This is disagreeable to *your mind*.

(2) *You* will pity me.

Your heart

Your affection

} will pity me.

34. For a substantive we may often use a substantive with a *governed genitive*, by expressing some *part*, *property*, *kind*, &c., of the given substantive.

Disease destroyed his mind.

The violence of disease destroyed his mind.

35. 'What is just' = *just* (*things*).

36. When *every man* (*quisque*) stands in an oblique case, the substantive it refers to generally takes *suus*, i. e. when each person has *one* of the things meant.

37. *Whatever* wind blows, I will sail.

Let *any* (*quilibet*) wind blow, I will sail.

* Nec tibi sit duros acuisse in proelia dentes. Tibull. iv. iii.

38. A possessive genitive, an *apposition*, and even an *adjective*, may be turned into a relative sentence.

- (1) The wealth of *Cræsus*.

The wealth *which Cræsus possessed*.

- (2) The spices of *Arabia*.

The spices *which Arabia produces, sends, &c.*

- (3) He asked of me a *suitable* present. He asked of me a present *which might be suitable* (to his claims, &c.).

 In Ex. XXV. 'The wealth of Pactolus,' '*opes quas hūmor Pactōli pārit.*'

39. 'Nor,' or 'or' after 'not,' is often translated by 'non.' If there is another 'or' it may be translated also by *non* or by *aut*.

Not	nor (or)	or.
<i>non</i>	<i>non</i>	<i>non</i> or <i>aut</i> .

40. Instead of a copulative conjunction the governing noun, pronoun, or verb may be repeated.

- (1) Hated by Gods *and* men.

Hated by Gods, *hated* by men.

- (2) He hates pride *and* hypocrisy.

He hates pride, *he hates* hypocrisy.

- (3) Who hates me *and* my brother.

Who hates me, *who* hates my brother.

41. '*He is able to do*' may of course often be translated by '*he does it.*'

42. When an infinitive mood is the subject of the verb *to be*, and an adjective the predicate, it is often convenient to get rid of the verb *to be* by turning the infinitive mood into a principal verb.

Thus, '*It is* more disgraceful *to turn* a guest out, than not to admit him at all:' '*Turpius ejicitur quam non admittitur hospes.*'

43. The future participle in *rus* with some part of the verb *esse* may often be used instead of the simple future.

44. A conditional clause may often be translated by an imperative.

If you come, I will give it you.

Come: (then) I will give it you.

e. g. *Ætheriam servate* Deam; servabitis urbem.

45. An adjective may sometimes be translated by a substantive governed by a preposition.

'A *plebeian* God,' one *de plebe* Deorum.

46. It is often convenient to make the predicate or object the *subject*, altering the proposition accordingly.

- (1) A is better than B.

B is inferior to A.

- (2) He is equal to A.

A is equal to him.

47. A plural noun may often be turned into a genitive case governed by a noun of multitude ; such as *crowd, tribe, race, multitude*.

48. A relative sentence may of course be translated by a participial clause (16) ; but it is often better and much more elegant to repeat the *substantive*.

The country of Petrinum—*which* was made proud by my ancestors.

Rura Petrini — ; *rura* facta superba, &c.

49. A personal quality may often be conveniently translated by an *adjective* agreeing with *ætas, anni*, &c.

‘ *Weakness* and *sluggishness* are now coming on.’

Jam subeunt *anni fragiles* et *inertior ætas*.

50. (1) The participial substantive governed by ‘*by*’ may be translated by a verb, preceding the other verb, and joined to it by *and*.

You disgraced yourself *by going* to him

You *went* to him *and* disgraced yourself.

Lest he should disgrace his victories *by falling*.

Ne cadat, et multas palmas inhonestet adeptas.

(2) The participial substantive governed by ‘*by*’ is very commonly translated by a participle.

51. An abstract substantive is often used for a substantive with personal meaning ; e. g. ‘*comfort*’ for ‘*comforter*.’

52. A correlative word is often elegantly introduced antithetically.

I will follow you as a captive.

I a captive will follow you a *conqueror*.

53. Ovid is fond of repeating the same emphatic word and returning to the same phrase. (R. R.)

Tempore ruricolæ patiens fit taurus aratri,

Præbet et incurvo colla premenda iugo.

Tempore paret equus lentis animosus habenis,

Et placido duros accidit ore lupos.

Tempore Pœnorum compescitur ira leonum.

54. It must be remembered, that the *future* or (if the action must be completed before the other begins) the future perfect is used, where *we* use the present or perfect, when the verb of the principal sentence is in the future.

55. ‘*Many*’ is often translated by the singular *multus, plurimus*, &c. ; or (if frequency is meant) *fræquens*.

‘ *Many of which*,’ qui plurimus ; quæ plurima, &c.

56. ‘*None*,’ ‘*no*,’ are generally translated by ‘*non*.’

57. Instead of a genitive or ablative of *description*, we may use the adjective in agreement with the preceding noun and governing the one it stands with in the English.

A man *of fierce aspect*.

A man *fierce* of aspect.

58. 'All' may often be translated by *quot sunt* (fuerunt), &c.; or *quicquid est* (fuit), &c.

59. To translate 'more than all,' *unus* is elegantly added to *magis omnibus*.

60. *Neither*——*nor* may often be translated by *non*——*non*, or *neque*——*non*. So 'nor' after a 'not,' 'no,' may be translated by *non*.

61. Abstract substantives may often be translated by

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| (1) Adjectives | } in agreement. |
| (2) Participles | |
| (3) Gerunds*. | |
| (4) Infinitives. | |
| (5) Adverbial clauses. | |

62. 'Who,' or 'which,' 'whoever,' may often be translated by *si quis*.

"The lamb *which* has been shaken by the wolf's tooth dares not," &c.

*Nec procul a stabulis audet secedere, si qua
Excussa est avidi dentibus agna lupi.*

63. On the translation of 'but.'

(1) *Idem* is often used with 'but' when two qualities are attributed to one subject.

(2) 'But'——'not' may often be translated by *nec*, or *nec tamen*.

The preceding verb may often take *quidem*.

64. 'Even' is often translated by *vel*.

65. The inversion of the relative clause (that is, the placing it first with the antecedent expressed in it, and using a demonstrative pronoun, *is* or *id*, in the principal clause) is, of course, frequent in poetry.

66. 'May' is often to be translated by a tense of 'possum,' when 'is able' or 'may be able' can be substituted for it.

66*. "Participiis et adjectivis ad antecedens aliquod substantivum relatis nonnunquam pronomen *ille*, ut Græc. *ὅγχι*, quo fortior et vividior reddatur oratio, pleonastice adjungi constat."

e. g. Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto,
Nunc dextrâ ingeminans ictus, nunc *ille* sinistrâ.

Virg. Æn. V. 456.

67. Instead of the simple infinitive, it is often convenient to use the inf. with *posse* or *velle* (according to the meaning).

I will learn *to suffer* sad calamities bravely.

Fortiter ediscam tristia *posse* pati. *Ov.*

68. Instead of adjectives in agreement, the poets often use adjectives in the neut. plural with a sort of distributive genitive: 'per *opaca locorum*,' &c.

69. 'Can,' 'is able,' &c., may often be translated by *datur*, *contingit* (or *contigit*), with infin.

* The laws of obedience, *leges parendi*.

No one *can* do this.

{ *It is given to no one* to do this ; or, *it is given to no one to be able* (67) to do this.
 { *It is the good-fortune of no one* (nemini contingit) to do this.

70. ‘*Scarcely*’ may often be translated by ‘*vix bene*’ instead of *vix* only ; where *bene* = *thoroughly*.

71. To an adjective of bad meaning it is sometimes convenient to add the adverb *male* to strengthen its meaning.

This *male* may sometimes represent the ‘*in*’ of a compound adjective.

Thus, *inconvenient, male commodus*.

72. For *the*——*the* with two comparatives, the construction with *ut quisque*——*ita* (or *sic*) with two *superlatives* is often convenient and elegant.

By this construction a relative sentence is often got rid of.

(*Eng.*) “The braver the man *who presents himself*, the more gladly shall he be received.”

(*Lat.*) As each man shall present himself the bravest, so shall he be received with the most gladness.

(*Ut quisque se attulerit fortissimus, ita maximo recipietur gaudio.*)

APPENDIX III.

POETICAL PHRASEOLOGY.

A. TIMES OF THE DAY.

1. MORNING.

AURŌRA [pallida, candida, lūtea, crōcea, flāva, aurea, rōsea, rūbens, purpūrea, clāra, fulgida, rūtilans, lūcifera, alma, sērēna, pulchra, hūmida, roscida, mātūtina, &c.].—*She went forth from the east in a yellow chariot drawn by four steeds of brilliant white, before her brother, the Sun, &c. See Keightley, 16. Her mortal loves were Ōrion, Cēphālus, and especially Tithōnus, son of Laomedon, King of Troy. Memnon (ōnis) was the son of Aurora and Tithonus.*

A. rēfert ōpēra atque lābōres.
A. jungit lūcīfēros ēquos.
A. rōseo āmictu vēlatur.
A. exit pūniceo āmictu.
A. pātēfācit purpūreas fōres.

(*Lucifer.*)

L. prævēnit diem : dūcit diem.
L. surgit jūgis summi montis.
L. ōpērum admōnitor.

(*Mane.*)

Dum māne * nōvum : mane nōvo
or prīmo.
M. fēnestras intrat.
māne totum dormire.

2. NOON. Mēridiēs.

Sol mēdios æstus accendit.
Sol medium orbem conscendit.
{ Sol medias vias tēnet.
{ Sol medium diem tēnet.
Sol tērit mēdiam cœli arcem.
Sol idem distat ūtrāque terrā.
Sol librat (lūcentes) ēquos summo
Ōlympo.
dies tollit sōlem ad culmina
mundi (*St.*).

A. linquit Tithōni cūbile.
A. fulget rōseis cāpillis.
A. surgit ; fulget ; rēfert diem.
A. spargit terras nōvo lūmine.
A. rūbet or rūbescit ; or prīmo
cœpit rūbescēre ; fūgāt stellas ;
pellit astra.
A. effert lūcem.
A. surgit in rōseis bīgis (or vēnit
in rōseis ēquis).
A. dīmōvet hūmentem umbram
pōlo.

* ad ipsum mane. (*Pers.*)

umbra decrescit, sōle in medium
surgente.
mēdius dies tēnues umbras con-
trahit.
brēvis umbra in medium com-
pellitur. (*Lucr.*)

(*Afternoon.*)

merīdies inclināt.

Sol mēdium orbem hausit.

Sol mēdium orbem ætherio cursu
trājecit.

3. EVENING.

Evening, *Vesper*. *Vespera* is
found in Plautus and Statius;
not, I think, in the poets of the
Augustan age. In Cicero it
occurs in the adverbial forms,
ad vesperam, &c.

Twilight, *crēpusculum* (mostly
used by the poets in the *plural*).

Vesper prōpior fit, dēvexo Ōlympo.
Vesper compōnit diem.

V. claudit Ōlympum.

frīgīdus V. temperat āera.

lux sōlis cādit: sēra dies cādit
(lābitur *or* mōrītur).

nox ruit; *or* Sol ruit.

Sol (*or* Phœbus) dūplicat (*or* ū)
crescentes umbras.

Sol condit se in undas; it in
undas.

Sol prācipitatur āquis.

Sol (prōnus) nītīdum cāput abdit
Ōcēāno.

Sol solvit ēquos Hespērii ponti
margīne.

dies dūbius vīcīnā nocte prē-
mitur.

sēra crēpuscula trāhunt noctem.

S. tingit ēquos Ībēro gurgite.

S. lāvit currum æquore.

S. vellit jūga purpūreis ēquis.

S. inclināto tēmōne tēnet Hes-
pērium frētum.

dies vergit in noctem.

crēpuscula nītent Phœbo rēper-
cusso. (*Lucr.*)

crēpuscula sublūcent, Phœbo fūgi-
ente.

montes ōpaci umbrantur.

4. NIGHT.

(1) *Beginning of Night.*

Nox ruit.

N. terram fuscis ālis amplectitur.

N. effert sīdereum cāput.

N. indūcit umbras terris.

N. diffundit signa cœlo.

Phœbus rēdūcit noctem.

Lux acta *or* peracta est.

(2) *Middle of night.*

mēdiæ noctis tempus *or* tempora.
mēdium curriculum ābactæ noc-
tis.

mēdium erat noctis.

N. mēdia præbet sīlentia somno.

N. sūbiit mēdium orbem.

N. hūmida torquet mēdios cur-
sus. *V.*

N. contigit mēdiam cœli mētā.

(*till midnight*) in sīdera mediæ
noctis. *O.*

Tītan dūcit mēdium diem sub
nostrā tellūre. (*Lucr.*)

(*To pass the night.*)

noctem trāhere, fallēre, dūcere,
prōdūcere (*vino, sermone, ludo,*
&c.).

B. THE SEASONS.

1. SPRING.

VER, ēris, *n.* [nōvum, nascens,
blandum, plācidum, grātum,
jūcundum, lætum, sērēnum,
purpūreum, rūbens, tēpens,
tēpidum, imbrīfer (era, erum),
mādidum, plūvium, ūdum, &c.]

PPH. vernum tempus; verna tem-
pora; verna tempestas, &c.

VERE (nōvo) terræ nītent; āger
rēmīttitur; hiems solvitur;
hūmus vestitur. (*M.*)

arbōres, āgri (*or* ā), &c., par-
tūriunt.

pūtris (or ū) glēba rēsolvit sē
Zēphŕo.

silvæ frondent.

prāta rūbent nōvis cōlōribus.

āger lūdit flōrum cōlōribus.

VER conspergit vīrīdantes herbas
flōribus. (L.)

V. rēpellit hiēmēm.

V. rēfert ēgēlidos tēpōres. (C.)

V. solvit nives.

V. āpērit omnia.

V. rēpārat vīridem mundi āmic-
tum. (Cl.)

V. cingitur flōrente cōrōnā.

hiems rēmīttit se purpūreo vēre.

Sol ēgit pulsam hiēmēm sub ter-
ras.

(*Accompaniments of Spring.*)

See *Swallow, Vine, Flowers,*
Trees, &c.

2. SUMMER.

Æstas, ātis f. [Cērēālis, spīcā,
frūgīfera, lāta, fertilis, fron-
dosa, sicca, sītiens, torrida, fer-
vens, ignea, flammea, cālida,
ignava, īners, pīgra (or ī), seg-
nis.]

PPH. æstivum tempus; æstiva
tempora; æstivi dies, sōles, &c.

Æ. pulvērūlenta cōquit glēbas.

Æ. fervida canduit. L.

Æ. altior trāhit Phœbum per
summa pōli. L.

āgri (or ā) exūrantur.

āgri mōrientibus herbis æstuant.

herbæ sītiunt.

umbra pēcōri grata est.

sol rēfert siccōs dies.

torridus æthēr æstuat. P.

æstivo convocat orbe nives. Tib.

3. AUTUMN. Auctumnus.

Grāvis, fērax, mādēns, dīves,
ūdus, fēlix, sūdāns (Cr.), fer-
tilis, hūmīdus, lētīfer, vīnīfer,
fēcundus, ōpīmus, plūvius, grā-
vidus, pampīneus.

A. effert caput dēcōrum mītibus
pōmis.

A. cinctus tempora rācēmīs.

A. ūvis circumdātus.

A. pōmis grāvidus.

4. WINTER.

Hiems, *winter*, the rough stormy
weather (in Italy from Novem-
ber to the end of February):
hence for *stormy weather* itself.
Brūma, properly the *shortest*
day (as *solstitium* is the *long-*
est), and poet. *winter*.

B. gēlu ādōperta.

B. cāno gēlu horrida. V.

B. horrens āquīlōnibus. O.

H. Sāxa rumpit frīgore.

H. frēnat cursus āquarum glācie.

H. prōfert squālentia ōra.

C. TREES, &c.

Arbor (*tree*). Arbustum (*pro-*
perly a vineyard in which the
vines were trained to elms and
other trees; poet. tree). Frū-
tex, īcis, shrub. Virgultum,
'a place grown over with
shrubs, and therefore not pass-
able.'

Trees have rāmi (boughs; rāma-
lia are withered, dry boughs).
brāchia is the poetical word for
the arms of a tree.

sarmenta*, useless twigs, to be
cut off; surcūli, scions and
shoots.

fōlia (leaves—the most general
term: or frondes, applicable
only to trees and shrubs. Poet.
cōma or cōmæ).—virgæ, twigs.
cortex, īcis, bark; rādix, īcis,
root.

A. luxūriat frondibus.

A. rāmis diffunditur (or effun-
ditur).

A. brāchia or rāmos pandit, ex-
tendit.

* stolones, *suckers*.

A. tollit sē vertice (ad sīdera, ad auras).

A. ad coelum fēlicibus rāmis exit. O.

hospitium (or hospitia, *pl.*) arboris (*its hospitable shade*).

A. frondet, frondescit.

A. frondes diffundit, &c.

A. in flōrem se induit. V.

rādīces āgere (*to strike its roots; alte, altius, &c.*).

(*Fall of the leaves.*)

Fōlia, frondes.

cādunt.

discūtiuntur.

dēlābuntur.

Arbōres viduantur foliis. H.

Bōreas excūtit frondes. O.

PARTICULAR TREES.

1. The OAK.

Quercus, *us, f.* [āeria, ardua, ingens, annosa, frondosa, vālida.] *adj. quernus.* Acorn, *glans*, *ndis, f.*

Rōbur, ōris, *n.* the stone oak.

Ilex, īcis (*adj. ilignus*), *the ilex (with leaves like those of the laurel, jagged and often prickly, with small acorns).*

sūber, ēris, *n.* the cork-tree (*habet 'glandem pessimam, sed viret perpetuo'*).

esculus, *i, f.* (or *æsculus*), *the beech-oak, mast-tree. [The oak was sacred to Jupiter (Jovis arbor); often called Dōdōnæa, from the celebrated oak-grove at Dodona, the temple and oracle of Jupiter; or Chāōnia, from the old name of Epirus, Chaonia, in which Dodona was situated.]*

2. THE ELM.

Ulmus, *f.* [frondosa, alta, āeria, fōrtis, pampīnea, dūra.]

U. vītibus āmieta; vītibus āmica, non inhospita.

Ulmis vītes adjungere.

3. The BEECH.

Fāgus [pātūla, alta, densa, frondosa, glandīfera, &c.] *adj. fāginus* (fagina pocula, *beechen cups*), fagineus. *Ov. fagi tegmen. V.*

4. The ASH.

Fraxīnus, *adj. fraxineus* [prōcēra, prācelsa; ingens. V. *ūtilis hastis. O.*].

5. The FIR.

Ābies, ētis, *the red fir. [The yew-leaved fir. Martin.] [ēnōdis, nigra, &c.] adj. ābiegnus: often as a trisyll. pronounced abyegnus.*

A. apta mări, &c.

A. cāsus mārīnos vīsura.

A. ūncta lābitur vādis.

[abies, *used, as in the last example, for ship; and also for javelin. pectus longā abiete transverberare.*]

6. Ācer, eris, *n.* the maple, *adj. ācernus.*

[impar cōloribus. O.]

7. Buxus, *i, f.* or Buxum, *the box-tree. [perpetuo virens; flāva; torno rāsilis. V.] adj. buxeus. [Sacred to the mother of the Gods; hence Idæa, Bērēcynthia.]*

8. Alnus, *i, f.* the alder.

[vīrīdis, flūvialis, &c. Phāethontēa. amica frētis: apta mări, &c. *Often used for ship, bark.*]

9. Cēdrus or cēdrus, *f.* the cedar. [ōdōrata, frāgrans (or ā); ōdōra, &c.] cedrum in nocturna lūmina ūrere. V. [*Manuscripts were preserved by a wash composed of the resinous juice of the cedar: hence carmina cedro digna, = poems worthy of preservation.*]

10. Cornus, *f.* *adj. corneus, the cornel. [bōna bello. V. nōdosa, rīgīda; strīdula.]*

The hard wood of the cornel was used for the handles of spears; and hence, by metonymy, cornus is used for a javelin. cornea hastilia.

The fruit was cornum (the Cornelian cherry): lapidosa corna, *V.*; rubicunda* corna. *H.*

11. Cōrylus, the hazel.

[frāgilis, ēdūra, densa.]

12. Cūpressus (or ū: poet. cypārissus), *f.* [cōnifera, &c. The cypress was used at funerals; hence mōesta, fēralis, tristis, lūgūbris (or ū), ātra, &c. Like the Box, it was sacred to the mother of the Gods. On Mount Ida, in Crete, it grows spontaneously; hence Idæis Cyparissis. *V.*]

13. Laurus †, *i* and *us* (*adj.* laureus). [The laurel; sacred to Apollo: worn by poets, victorious warriors, &c. Āpolīnea, Delphica; Phœbēa; triumphalis: casta, innūba (from the tale of Daphne).]

14. Myrtus, *i*, *f.* (*adj.* myrteus) the myrtle sacred to Venus. [bīcōlor; Pāphia, Cypria (or ŷ). Cŷthērēia, Idālia: ōdora, vīridis, pulla, nīgra (or ī), &c.]

The myrtle-berry, myrtum.

15. Ōlīva or ōlea (*adj.* ōlēāginus), the olive.

[vīridis, fēlix, pinguis; tarde crescens; semper frondens; cānens, vīvax; pācīfēra (being a sign of peace); sacred to Minerva; hence Pallādia: Attica was celebrated for its olives; hence Cēcropsia (or ē), Attica, &c. It produces berries (baccas), which were also called olivæ. An olive branch, termēs olivæ.]

16. Ornus, *i*, *f.* mountain ash.

[stērilis, *H.* antiqua, annosa. growing summis in montibus; saxosis montibus.]

17. Palma, æ, the palm.

[Īdūmæa; Edom, Īdūmē, being famous for its palms. A branch of it was a sign of victory; hence used for prize, victory. Olympiaca, Elēa, victrix.]

18. Pinus, *i*, *us*. The general name for the pine and fir (of which abies, picea, &c., are species). *Adj.* pīneus.

A pine-grove, pīnētum.

Pīcea, the white or silver fir ‡. Pan and Faunus wore garlands of pine.

19. Plātānus, *i*, *f.* the plane-tree.

[A favorite tree for shade; cōlebs, because not usually married to vines, as the ulmus was.]

20. Pōpūlus, *i*, *f.* (*adj.* pōpūleus) the poplar. [Sacred to Hercules. glauca, alba, flūvialis, Alcīdæ grata, Hercūlea.]

21. Sālix, īcis, (*adj.* sālignus) the willow: sālicētum, sālictum, a willow-ground. [lenta, *V.* amnicōla, *O.*; flūminea. flūvialis, pallens, cana, glauca, amara.]

22. Tīlia, æ, *f.* the lime-tree. [lēvis, *V.* mollis, *O.*]

SHRUBS.

1. Dūmus, *i*, *m.* (*adj.* dūmosus) bush, brier, bramble; dūmētum, thicket, brake.

Dūmi = bushes growing thickly together, which present the appearance of a wilderness; sentes = prickly and wounding bushes, thorn-bushes; vēpres (or ē) combines both meanings,

* "cornus circa solstitia reddit fructum primo candidum, postea sanguineum." *Plin.*

† The bay-tree. (*Martin.*) Also laurea. *Ecl.* vii. 62.

‡ Our common fir, pitch-tree, or spruce-fir. (*Martin.*)

- i. e. = *thorny bushes that make a place a wilderness.*
2. Gēnista, æ, *broom.*
(hūmilis, lenta, vīridis.)
 3. Hēdēra (*adj.* hēdēraceus), *ivy.*
[*Sacred to Bacchus. Crowns of ivy were worn by poets; and by carousers at their drinking parties. It bears its fruit in clusters, called cōrymbi. Āpol-līnēa, frondens, cōmans, virens, serpens, errans, nexilis, in-torta.*]
 4. Rūbus, i, *m. bramble, or black-berry-bush. (Martin.)*
[*asper, hirsutus, horrens.*]

FRUIT-TREES and FRUITS.

-  Fructus arboribus, fruges nascuntur in agris *.
1. Castānea, *the chesnut.*
[*hirsuta, horrida, hispida; mollis.*]
 2. Cērāsus, i, *f. the cherry: tree and fruit.*
 3. Fīcus †, i *and us, the fig: tree and fruit. (adj. ficulnus.)*
 4. Jūglans (= Jovis glans), *the walnut.*
 5. Mālus, i, *f. apple-tree. See pomus.*
 6. Nux, nūcis, *nut.*
 7. Pīrus, i, *f. pear-tree: pīrum, pear.*
 8. Pōmus, i, *f. any fruit-tree.*
[*pōmum, is garden-fruit in general; apples, pears, berries, &c.: mālum is apple and any apple-like fruit, as peach, quince, apricot: pīrum, pear: bacca, any berry-like fruit.*]
 9. Vītis, is, *f. a vine has pam-pīni (young leaves, or shoots): palmītes (shoots, branches—*

palmēs, m.); the stalk of a bunch is rācēmus: grape, ūva.

 Vīnēa, vīnētum, *vineyard, in which the vines trail on the ground, or are fastened to poles. Arbustum, a vineyard, in which they are trained up trees.*

Mēthymnā (*adj.* Methymnæus) *was celebrated for its grapes. 'quot habet Methymna racemos.' O.*

In the spring, vitis agit gemmas. O. (puts forth its buds.) To plant vines, vites serere.

(Grafting.)

To graft, ramos insērare; ex aliēnā arbōre germen inclūdere; trunco fēraces plantas immittere; rāmos cortice conclūdere.

The stock, miratur nōvas frondes or poma non sua: induit ignōtas frondes: accipit adoptivas opes, O. curvatur or grāvatur āliēnā stirpe or adoptatis frūgibus.

To bud, ōcūlos impōnere.

FLOWERS.

Flos, ōris, *m.*

[*vernus, vernans, æstivus: pictus, vārius, nīdens, purpūreus, rēcens, ōdōrus, tēner, &c.*]

Humus fundit flores.

Flos āratro succīsus languescit —mōritur.—L.

Flores hūmum, prāta, &c., dēcōrant, distinguunt, ornant, pingunt, vāriant, &c.

1. Amellus, i, *m. the aster At-ticus or Italian star-wort*

* But this is not quite correct. "*Fructus* is the *produce* of a tree or plant; *fruges* (pl.) the plants themselves with their produce. Hence generally *fructus* is used of the *fruit* of trees; *fruges* of crops of corn (farm produce) and vegetables." *Schmalzfeld.*

† [Introduced amongst the Romans by Lucullus, who brought it from Pontus.]

- (Martin) : *it was given to sick bees.* V. Georg. IV.
2. *Caltha, the common marigold.* [flamměōla; flaventia calthæ lumina. Colum. lūteola. V.]
3. *Hŷacinthus, i, m. not our hyacinth, but either the iris Germanica (German iris); gladiolus communis (common corn-flag), or delphinium Ajacis (Ajax's larkspur).*
It had an inscribed on its petals, supposed to be an exclamation for Hyacinthus (see Keightley) or Ajax.
Vaccinium is the same flower (a corruption of ὑάκινθος).
 [ferrūgineus, niger.]
4. *Ligustrum, privet; flower of the privet. (as flower used in the plur.)*
5. *Lilium, the lily.*
 [album, argenteum, grande, V. ödōrum, rědōlens.]
6. *Narcissus, m. the narcissus.*
 [aureus, crēcēus, purpūreus.]
- Pāpāver, ěris, n. the poppy, adj. pāpāvēreus.*
 [purpureum, sōpōriferum, Lēthæo somno perfusum.]
- Rōsa, the rose, adj. roseus.*
A garden or bed of roses, rōsētum or rōsarium.
 [Sacred to Venus: hence Cypria, Cŷthērěřā, Idālīā, Pāphia. In Italy, Pæstum was famous for its roses; hence, Pæstāna, pūńicea, purpurea, āmœna, H.]
- Viōla, the violet.*
 [pallens, hūmīlis, lātens, purpurea, fragrans.]
Violet-beds, viōlaria.

HERBS AND WEEDS.

- Olūs, ěris, n. any garden-herb; kitchen-stuff.*
Allium, garlic.
 [ācre, grāve, ōlens.]
- Apŷum, parsley.*
Carduus, the thistle.

- Mentha, mint.*
Lappa, the bur.
Lōlium, the darnel.
 [infelix. V.]
- Porrum, leek.*
Rūta, rue.
Thŷmum, thyme.
[A favorite flower of bees. Attica was famous for it: hence Atticum, Cēcŕōpium. Also Hŷblæum (from Mount Hybla in Sicily), cānum, &c.]
Often used in the plural.
- Tribūlus, the caltrop.*
Urtica, nettle.

POISONOUS AND MEDICINAL HERBS.

- Vēnēnum, vīrus, n. poison. Vēnēnum, rather as artificial poison of a sweet tempting kind; vīrus, as a natural poison of a bitter, repulsive kind. Toxicum (τοξικόν), properly a poison in which arrows were dipped; but, according to Döderlein, "toxicum is manifestly the adj. of taxus (the yew-tree), and a mere term of natural history."*
- Acōnītum, wolfsbane, monkshood.*
 [lūridum. O. often used in plur.]
- Cicūta, hemlock.*
Hellēbōrum or us, m. hellebore: used medicinally in cases of insanity, the falling sickness, &c. [grāve, &c.]
- Taxus, i, yew-tree.*
 [nōcens, V. "Letale quippe baccis, in Hispaniā præcipue, venenum inest." Plin.]
- To gather poisons, vēnēna, mālas herbas, &c. lēgere.*
To mix poisons, vēnena (lētales succos, &c.), miscēre, infundere, cōquere, pōcula vēneno, &c., inficere. [lūridum, ātrum, tētrum, lētale, lētifer; exītiale, immēdicabile, &c. Colchicum,

Thessalum, those countries being famous for their poisons. Mēdēa and Cīrce were famous for their enchantments, &c.]

D. a. ANIMALS.

1. Āper, āpri (or ā), *m. wild boar*.
[hirsūtus, sētosus; ācer, trux, mīnax; spūmans, &c.]
A. dissīpat cānes fulmīneo ōre; fulmīneis dentibus; obliquo ictu.
2. Āsinus, *ass (also āscllus)*.
[Arcadicus, auritus; ĩners, piger, segnis; tardus, lentus.]
3. Bos, bōvis (d. pl. bōbus, būbus), *ox*. (*Any animal of this kind without reference to sex: ox, bull, cow.*)
Taurus, *bull*; vacca, *cow*; jūvencus, *bullock, steer*; jūvenca, *heifer*; vītulus, *m. vītula, f. calf*. To low, mūgire. To chew the cud, herbas rūmīnare; herbas rēvōcatas rūmīnare. The dew-lap, pālear; pāleāria (*pl.*).
4. Cānis, is (g. pl. um), *the dog*. (cātūlus, *whelp, puppy, used by the poets for dog*.)
Mōlossus canis, or Mōlossus, *a hound of celebrated breed*. (Molossis, *a district in the east of Epirus*.) To bark, lātrare (or ā); barking, latratus, ūs.
5. Cāper, cāpri (or ā), *goat (also hircus): fem. cāpra (or ā), cāpella, she-goat*.
[Offered as a sacrifice to Bacchus from the injury it does to vines.]
To butt with the horn, cornu fērire.
Kid, hādus.
6. Cervus, i, *stag: cerva, hind: dāma, fallow-deer*. (*Virgil*

and Statius use it in the masc.)

The stag sheds its horns, cornua jācit. O.

7. Ēlēphās, ntis, *elephant*.
8. Ēquus, i, *horse*; ēqua, *mare*.
The horse hinnit, neighs; champs the bite, frēna mandit. Mane, jūba; ribs, costæ; back, terga, pl.; shoulders, armi; neck, cervix, collum.
9. Lēo, ōnis, *lion*; lēæna, *lioness (also lea)*.
To roar, rūgire.
10. Lēpus, oris, *m. hare*.
[auritus, pāvidus, fēcundus, tīmīdus, &c.]
11. Lūpus, i, *wolf*; lūpa, *she-wolf*.
[sōlet ire in pēcus; ōvīli insīdiari, &c.]
To howl, ūlūlare.
12. Mūs, mūris, *m. mouse*.
13. Mustēla, *weazel*.
14. Ōvis, &c. *f. sheep*.
Bīdens, ntis, *f. a sheep for sacrifice**.
To bleat, bālare.
Lamb, agnus: *fem. agna*.
[agna excussa est lūpi dentibus.]
[Pēcūs, pēcōris, *cattle; domestic beasts: pēcūs, ūdis, f. a tame domestic animal, especially one of the smaller kinds*. Armentum, *a herd as a collective noun: pl. beasts used in ploughing, as jūmenta are beasts used in drawing*. Grex (grēgis), *herd, flock*; but as distinguished from armentum, *flock*.]
15. Tīgris (mostly Tīgris), is and īdis, *Tiger*.
[Hircāna, Armēnia, mēcūlosa, &c.]
16. Ūrsus, i, *bear*. Ursa, *she-bear*.

* The most probable derivation is "ambidens sive bīdens, quæ superioribus et inferioribus est dentibus" (*Fest.*), i. e. is full-grown, having both its upper and lower rows of teeth complete.

[informis, villosus, &c.]

A bear prowling about by night,
ursus vespertinus.

17. Vulpes, is, *f. fox.*

[astūta, &c.]

b. BIRDS.

Völūcres are 'all winged creatures,' insects included. Avis is the general name for *bird*: ālēš, ītis, is the word in poetry and the language of the augurs for the *larger birds*, especially the *eagle*. In augury ālītes were the birds whose *flight*, oscines the birds whose *song* or *cry* was prophetic

Āla, wing, pennæ, wing-feathers, and any of the *large hard* feathers, as plūmæ are the *short, soft* ones.

Rostrum, beak.

Guttur, ūris, throat.

Nest, nīdus, i, m.

To build a nest; nīdum facere, fingere, confingere, construere, pōnere, *H.*—under the eaves, nidum tignis suspendere. *V.*

Tecta lāremque (sibi) pārare; dōmum suspendere, *St.* ōva in sēpibus pōnere. *O.*

Young-bird, pullus; also fētus, ūs. [pullus implūmis, lōquax; dulces fetus:—pullis escam colligere.]

1. Accipīter, ris, *m. hawk.*

2. Ālauda, lark.

3. Āquīla, *f. eagle.*

[Jōvis ālēš, armīger, &c.]

Ānās, ātis, duck.

Anser, ēris, *m. goose.*

Ardea, *f. heron.*

Būbo, ōnis, owl. Noctua*. (*The bird of Minerva.*)

[sīnister, fēralis, noctivāgus.]

The owl quēritur: dūcit longas vōces in flētum: dat tristia ōmina.

Cicōnia, the stork.

[hospīta, pērēgrīna; invisā longis cōlūbris (or ū) *V.*]

Cōlumba, pigeon (domesticated); pālumbes, the wood-pigeon or ring-dove. [Chāōnia: Chāōnīs† āles; pālumbes raucæ, āēriæ.]

Turtur, ūris, *m. turtle-dove.*

Cornix, īcis, *f. crow.*

Corvus, i. *m. raven.*

Fūlica, moor-hen.

Gallus, cock.

Gallīna, hen.

Grus, uis, crane.

Alcyon ‡, ōnis, *f. the kingfisher,*
Halcyon.

Hīrundo, inis, *f. swallow.*

Procne. [See the tale of Procne and Philomela. argūta, garrūla.]

Luscīniā, nightingale.

[Phīlōmēla. It was supposed to mourn for the death of Itys, Ityn (or absumpti Ityli fata) gēmere.]

Mergus, the diver (a sea-fowl).

Milvus (or mīlūs), the kite.

Ōlor, ōris, *m. the swan.*

Passer, ēris, the sparrow.

Pāvo, ōnis, the peacock.

[Jūnōnius. Avis Jūnōnia.]

Perdix, īcis, the partridge.

Turdus, i, *m. the thrush.*

[ēdax.]

Vultur, ūris, *m. the vulture.*

c. INSECTS.

Āpis, *f. (gen. pl. apum) the bee.*

[Hymettia, Cēcropsia (or ē), Hyblæa, &c.]

Ārānea, the spider.

* The strix passerina of Linnæus.

† "A Dodonæo luco et oraculo per columbas s. palumbes edito." Heyne. Chaonia being the old name of Epirus.

‡ "Iis incubantibus mare tranquillum esse—nota res est." Heyne.

[suspendit laxos casses. *V.*
texit, exercet tēlam.]

Cicāda, the grasshopper; the
cicada.

[argūta, rauca, quērūla.]

Formīca, ant. [See *Ex. viii. 2.*]

Vespa, wasp.

d. SNAKES.

Serpens, snake, as general term:
anguis, a large formidable
snake; cölüber, cölübri (or ū),
a smaller, spiteful snake. *Hy-*
drus, hydra (ŷ or ŷ), water-
snake. *Vipēra* (vipera = vivi-
para), viper, adder.
serpens exiit annos cum pelle.

E. RUSTIC OPERATIONS.

1. MILKING.

To milk, mulgēre.

Milk-pail, mulctra or mulctrum.
ūbera prēmere, siccare.
flūmina mānant pressis mam-
mis. *V.*

mulctra spūmat exhausto ūbere.
V.

cāpellæ ad mulctra veniunt. *H.*

2. SOWING.

Sēmen or *sēmina* jaccēre, jactare,
spargere: sēmina hūmo spar-
gere, condere, tēgere, obruere;
hūmo pōnere, dēpōnere: sēmina
hūmo dāre; sulcis (terræ, arvis)
crēdere, committere, mandare;
glēbis abscondere.

3. PLOUGHING.

Ager and *campus*, *field*: *campus*,
opposed to mountains and hills:
ager opposed to land covered
with buildings or woods. *Ar-*
vum, land under *tillage*. But
obs. *ager*, being the general
term for *field*, may be used of
corn-fields; vestitos messibus
agros. *Ov.* *Nōvalis* means

(land) that must be ploughed;
used substantively in the *fem.*
(referring to *terra*) it is (1) *fal-*
low land; (2) *land newly broken*
up. Also *nōvale* (referring to
solum) *neut.* Virgil uses *nōva-*
lia for *corn-fields*.

Ārare: terram (tellūrem, hūmum,
arva, solum, jūgera, āgrum or
ā), āratro (vōmere, ferro) sub-
īgere, findere, scindere, proscin-
dere, dōmare, sollicitare, ver-
tere, invertere, versare, exer-
cēre, sulcare, rēnōvare: āratro
incumbere. Tellūri sulcos in-
findere: solum sub vōmere ex-
ercēre: terram incurvo aratro
mōliri. *V.* āgros (or ā), per
artem mōvere.

Vōmer hūmum sauciat; sulco
attritus splendet.

Terra (āger, &c.) pātitur cultus
(acc. pl.): āratro rēnōvatur:
saucia est vōmeribus.

Bōves supponuntur jūgo: dūcunt
grāve pondus āratrī: incrēpan-
tur stīmulō: suppōnunt colla
(ōneri) jūgo, &c.: dōmantur.
āratrum pressum, dēpressum,
impulsum.

4. DIGGING, RAKING, HARROW- ING, &c.

Hoe, līgo (a long hoe with a
curved iron widening towards
the edge), marra (a hoe used
for hoeing vineyards or other
fields, with a curved iron end-
ing in a triangular point), ras-
trum (a *mattock* with one tooth
or several, to break clods, &c.).
Bīdens, *m.* (a hoe with two
teeth) and *sarcūlum* were also
used for breaking clods and
weeding. (*Ramshorn*.)

Glēbas (īertes) līgone, rastro
frangere, dirumpere, convel-
lere.

Āgros (or ā) sarculo findere. *H.*
Arva longis līgonibus purgare.
O.

Hūmus rastros (pl. *rastra* and *rastrī*) pătitur. Solum vāldo bidente versare. *T.* glēbam bidentibus frangere. *V.*

5. VINTAGE. Vindēmia.

ūvas carpere, dēcerpere : vīte or vītibus dēcerpere.

THE GRAPES *then* calcantur, prēmuntur ; pedibus, plantis prēmuntur, exprīnuntur, rum-puntur. *Also* rācēmi calcantur. Vindēmia spūmat plēnis lābris (or ā). *V.* Nūdata crūra nōvo musto tinguntur.

musta fluunt sub nūdo pēde ; ūva inquīnat pressantes pēdes ; dat pressos pēde līquōres : dōlia spumant purpūreo musto.

WINE-VAT, prælum (*better* prē-lum). vīna prelis ēlīsa funduntur.

6. HARVEST, messis, is, *f.*

[Sēges, etis, *crop* : culmus, the *stalk* (when opposed to the ear, *stīpula*, *stubble*) ; spīca, the *full* ear ; ārista, properly the *prickly* ear.] Falx, falcis, *sickle* ; merges, itis, *f.* a *sheaf* ; messor, a *mower*.

For *crop* may be used Cērēs, āristā, spīcā, frūges. Cērealia (or Cērēris) dōna, mūnera, &c. trītīcei fētus, prōventus. āgri (or ā) onērantur messibus, flāvent, flāvescunt, cānent, albescunt, messibus, āristis, &c. messis inhorret campis. *V.* sēgēs respondet cōlōni vōtis. culmi in altam sēgetem surgunt.

To *cut* the corn : messem (āristas, &c.) mētēre, dēmētēre, rēsēcāre, succīdere, tondēre, dēcerpere, colligere, carpere, prosternere.

falcem āristis suppōnere. terram, arva frūgibus (āristis, &c.) stērnere : messem arvis abducere.

7. MAKING CHEESE.

Cheese, cāseus, *i, m.* : or lac pres-sum, *V.* lactis coacti massa. *O.* lac querno vīnine concrētum. *O.*

To *make* a cheese, cāseum prēmere ; cōgere lac in nīveas glēbas. *O.*

The *rennet*, cōāgūlum (*used in the pl.*). līquēfacta cōāgula dūrant lac. *O.*

F. GAMES, ATHLETIC EXERCISES, &c.

1. DRIVING.

Bīgā*, two horses yoked together, often used for a *chariot* drawn by two horses. Quādrījūgā, or quādrīgā, four horses yoked together ; a *chariot* drawn by four horses.

currum āgere, āgitare, rēgere, dūcere, mōdērari, gūbernare. currum conscendere : curru ferri, vēhi, invēhi, ingrēdi, ruere, vōlare, insīdēre.

hābēnas mānibus āgitare, flectere, mōliri : ēquos, jūga flectere. rapidis rōtis insistere. *V.*

ēquos curru jungere, subjungere : ēquos sub jūga cōgere.

A *driver urging his horses on*, omnes hābēnas mānibus effundit ; instat verbere torto ; pro-nus dat lōra, &c.

2. BOXING.

Cæstus, *us, m.* a *kind of glove with lead or iron sewn into it*,

* Bīgā for bījūgā.

with which boxers armed their hands *.

For cæstus may be used terga (boum, tegmina boum) plumbo cælata (Val. Flac.), or nī(ī) grantia.

The boxer, crūdo cæstu dēcertat, dēcernit, pugnam committit, &c. brāchia ad cæstum ligat. P. cæstus induit; lībrat (or ī), mānibus indūcit; dūro ergo brāchia intendit. V.

3. WRESTLING.

Ā(ā)gresti pālæstrā corpora nū-dare.

(Various circumstances of a wrestling-match.)

Conferre pectoribus pectora arcto nexu luctantia: pes cum pede jungitur: prēmere dīgītos dīgītis, frontem fronte: exuere alicujus amplexus; tergo alicujus inhærere; (adversarium) impulsū mānu protinus avertere.

pālæstras exercēre, miscēre (of amicable practice in wrestling).

4. HURLING THE DISCUS (a circular plate of stone or metal, from ten to twelve inches in diameter).

Certamina disci inire; disci pondus rōtare in orbe. P. discum trans fīnes expēdire. H. āera disco findere. St. discum lībratum (or ī) in auras mittere. O. discum vasto turbine contorquēre.

A skilful thrower of the discus used to spring forward as he hurled it, to give it additional impetus (ipse prōsēquebatur).

5. SHOOTING WITH THE BOW.

Bow, arcus, us, m. also cornu.

nervus, i, bow-string: sāgittæ, arrows (also spīcula, shafts): phārētra (or ē), quiver.

[Sāgitta ālata, lētālis, strīdens, vōlūcris. The Scythians and Cretans were famous for archery: hence Sagitta Cressa, Gortynia: Scythica.]

For arrow may be used ārundo, cālāmus, reed; and sometimes tēlum, jācūlum, ferrum.

To stretch a bow; arcum (cornu) tendere, intendere, contendere, addūcere, curvare, incurvare, flectere, dūcere, stringere, attrāhēre.

arcum oppōsito gēnu curvare, &c.

dirīgere spīcula converso arcu. V.

cornu spīcula tendere, pārato arcu contenta tēla tēnēre. V. adducto nervo cornua torquēre. O. arcus impōsito cālamo sinuare. O.

When a bow is pulled strongly, cāpita inter se cōēunt. O.

Sāgitta nervis impellitur. V. nervo ēquino contenditur: adducta strīdens effūgit; in auras contorquētur; ab arcu exit.

Sāgitta percūtīt, fērit, confīgit, trajīcit, confōdit.

6. RUNNING.

To take one's place, lōcum cāpere.

To race, cursu contendere; pēdībūs contendere.

cursu ferri, auferri; prēcīpītes cursus rāpēre, prēcīpītī cursu ruere, cursu campum, campos rāpere; transmittēre; spātia corrīpēre; Eurum fūgā prāvērte, anteire; or prāvērtere.

* terga boum plumbo insūto, ferroque rīgebant. V.

Auras cursibus prōvōcare ; præceps sese perferre ad (litora, &c.) ; summam ārēnam cēlēri pēde libare ; vix summo pulvere tēnuia vestīgia signare.

7. HUNTING.

Nets, *rētia* (the general term, whether the nets are for *hunting* or *fishing*) : *casses*, *plāgæ*, hunters' nets ; *casses* being nets for *catching* the smaller animals ; *plāgæ*, nets for *entangling* the larger and stronger animals. EPITH. of *rete* : *subtile*, *tortum*, &c.

To *unslip* a dog, *cāni vincla dēmere*. Hortari cānes.

Prēmere cervos, &c. in *casses*, trūdere apros in plagas. *rētia* tendere : *rētia* cervis pōnere. *V*.

Indāgo, īnis, *f. the surrounding a cover with toils* : *colles*, &c. in-dagine cingere, claudere.

8. FOWLING.

Aves visco (*with birdlime*), viscatâ virgâ, cālâmis, lăqueo, līno, &c. fallere, cāpere, captare, sēqui, &c. avibus insidias tendere ; gruibus pēdīcas ponere ; vīmīna visco illīnere.

G. THE HOUSE, FURNITURE, &c.

1. *House*, domus, *f. ædes*, *f. pl. Gate*, jānuā, fōres. *Threshold*, līmen. *Portico*, porticus, *f. Hall*, ātrium. *Window*, fēnestra. *Hearth*, fōcus.

Pāries, ētis, *m. the wall of a house*.

Lăres, Pēnātes, *the Household Gods*. domus alta sūperbis fōribus, sublīmibus cōlumnis, marmōreis cōlumnis fulta, innixa. succēdere alicujus pēnātibus, &c.

Jānuā sērâ clauditur : tollit marmōreos postes : reddit strīdorem mōto cardīne.

2. BED, &c.

Lectus, whatever is artificially prepared for lying down upon ; *bed*, *sofa* ; cūbīle, that on which either *man* or *beast* lies down to sleep ; *bed* : thālāmus = cūbīle, but belongs to the language of poetry ; especially a *nuptial couch*. Strātum, whatever is spread on the ground, a sofa, &c. *covering*, *mattress*, &c. Tōrus, a soft cushion or pillow ; — hence *couch* : used also for a natural bed of soft turf. Strāgulum, *the covering of a couch or bed* (not so general a term as strātum).

Grābātus, a *small, low sofa or couch*.

Sponda, *the framework of a bed or couch* : then *bed* itself, *sofa* : also *bier*. Aulæa, rich tapestry for covering a couch (especially the curtain of a theatre).

Tōrus de mollibus ulvis. *O*.

Herba præbet tōrum (viridantem) : pictis tōris discumbere.

Culcita, a stuffed *mattress* : pulvīnus, a *pillow* or *bolster* : pulvīnar, a couch with costly cushions, &c. (especially of the kind used at the *lectisternia* of the Gods.)

To *lie down* : se (or corpus) sternere : membra, corpus, &c. lecto pōnere, dēpōnere, rēpōnere, compōnere : lecto prōcumbere ; corpore lectum prēmēre : tōro membra lōcare : membra solito toro lēvare. *T*.

To *lie down on the ground* : membra, corpus sternere, pōnere, extendere, submittere : hūmo corpus pōnere, dēpōnere : corpus hūmī sternere ; sōlo jēcēre ; submittere cāput (lātus) in vīrīdi herbâ. *V*. corpora fūsa jacent per herbam : mollibus herbis (fōliis, &c.) incūbare.

3. TABLES, FEASTS, &c.

Table, mensa. Ābācus, *a side-board*, set out with plate, &c.

To sit down to table (i. e. according to the ancient fashion, to lie down): ēpūlis, mensæ, mensis accumbere: strātis, strāto, tōro, accumbere *or* discumbere.

To prepare, share, &c. a banquet: convīvia agitare, pārare, cēlēbrare, curare, ĩnīre, sūbire, fācēre, dūcere. dāpes instituere, cēlēbrare. ēpūlas instaurare. ēpūlis vācare. mensas instruere, disponere.

(convīvæ) per limina læta convēniunt.

CUPS, &c.

Crāter, ēris, *m.*, a large vessel in which the wine was mixed, and from which the cups were filled, by means of a cŷāthus, a ladle-like vessel, containing nearly two ounces.

Pōculum, *cup*. Particular cups: cālix, ĩcis, *cup, chalice*; scŷphus, *i, goblet*, a large cup without foot or handle. Canthārus, a large wide cup with handles: *tankard*. Pātēra, a shallow bowl, generally of costly workmanship; especially for libations. Cībōrium, a conical cup. Carchēsium, a drinking-cup, somewhat contracted in the middle, with two handles of equal height with the cup. Cūlullus, a small golden cup. Scāphium and Cymbium (from scapha, cymba) were two boat-shaped drinking vessels or bowls. (*Schmalfeld.*)

crātēras stātuerē: pōcula (vini) dūcere, siccare, cāpere: mōdicis pōculis ūvescere. grāvis cantharus attrītā ansā. cībōria Massico explēre, *H.* (Mæonii) Bacchi carchēsīa cāpere. *V.* exsiccare vīna aureis cūlullis.

vīnum, mērum bībere, pōtare, haurire.

Bacchi, Lyæi, &c. pōcula, dōna, lātices dūcere, &c.

H. STATES OF THE BODY, &c.

1. Disease.

To be sick; worn out with disease, &c.: ægrōtare; morbo affīci, confīci, frangi, torquēri, tentari, languēre, affligi, crūciari, lābōrare, prēmi, pallēre.

Sum ægro, infirmo, invālidō corpore.

Morbus sūbit; corpus invādit, corrīpit, incessit; membra pōpūlatur; artus dēpascitur; vīres frangit.

Corpus morbo languet, squālet, confectum est, dēfessum jācet.

Morbo confectus jāceo, dēcumbō; morbo implicītus sum.

Fever, fēbris, is, f. (commonly fēbris: acc. em or im, abl. e or i) febrim in artus accipere. *L.* ārida febris artus dēpascitur. *V.* corrumpit. *O.* exūrit. fervida febris percīpit membra. *L.*

To cure a fever: febrem dēpel- lere, arcēre, dedūcere, submō- vēre, ābīgere,olvere, tollere.

PESTILENCE.

Pestilentia, Lues, the widely diffused, impure, pestilential cause or substance of a malady, epidemic, infectious disease (poet. *venom*). *Pestis*, any disastrous, ruinous evil affecting many persons; but used for pestilence by the poets. *Contāgium*, the contagious substance, contagion.

Sānics “tenuior sanguine, varie crassa, et glutinosa et colorata: —exit *sanguis* ex vulnere recenti aut jam sanescente; *sanies* est inter utrumque tempus; *pus* ex ulcere jam ad sanitatem spectante.” *Cels.*

Tābūm, corrupted blood: tābes, that impurity and disease of the blood, that causes a body to waste away.

dīra lues vitiat auras. *O.* tābida lues venit membris.
pestis serpit per viscera.
fluidæ pestis contāgia.

(*Causes of pestilence.*)

vītiatus āer: corruptus cœli tractus. *V.* morbus cœli. *V.*

2. *Hunger*: fāmes, *is, f. abl. ē.* ardor ēdendi; ventris rābies: ēdendi rabies, ex longo collecta. *V.* fāmc prēmi, confīci, lābōrare, crūciari, frangi, &c.
fāmēm pāti, ferre, tōlerare: fāmes urget, stīmulat, sævit, ūrit, crūciat.

3. *Thirst*, sītis, *f. acc. im, abl. i.* Sīti ardēre, lābōrarc, prēmi, incendi, &c.

Sītis, fauces, guttur, ōra urget, prēmit, ūrit, torquet, torret.

Sītis mīseros artus adduxerat. *V.*

Sīti fauces, &c. ārent, ārescunt: sītim collēgisse, concēpisse.

To quench thirst: sītim exstinguerc, restinguere, lēvare, rēlēvare, sēdare, sistere, explēre, pellere, dēpellere, compescere, rēcŕeare, dēpōnere. *O.* æstum vincere. *P.*

4. *Sleep.*

Somnus, *i, poet.* sōpor, ōris (in prose, *a means of producing sleep*).

somnium, *dream* (poet. *insomnium*).

To invite to sleep; lull to sleep, &c. sōpire: somnum or somnos, sōpōrem mittere, fācere, spargere, irrōrarc, invītare, suadēre, concīliare, arcessēre, indūcere, prābēre.
quiētem alicui per membra irri-

gare, *L. V.* unda lēvi sūsurre somnium, īnire suadet. *V.*

To fall asleep, sleep, &c.: somnum, somnos, sōpōrem (somni mūnera) carpere, cāpere, dūcere, pētere, concīpere.

somno, quiēti, &c. indulgēre, succumbere, artus, membra, corpus dare, dēmittere, mandare.

in somnum lābi, solvi, rēsolvī, &c. somnus, sōpor, artus occupat, rīgat, irrīgat, complectitur, līgat, allīgat, solvit, laxat, tēnet, hābet, devincit (*from devincire*).

somnus, sōpor (quies), oculos, ōcellos, lūmina subit, vincit, condit, tēgit, ōpērit, prēmit; submittit. *O.* dēmittit. *St.* urget: in artus subrēpit, lābitur: me excīpit: nātantia lumina solvit. *V.*

To awake; shake off sleep, &c.: somno, sōpore, excitari, destitui, &c.

somnus me (artus, membra, corpus) rēlinquit, destituit.

somnus ābit, abscēdit, rēcēdit, fūgit, excūtitur, dēfluxit pectore. *T.*

somnum (somnos, &c.) pellere, dispellere: corpus e somno corripere. *V.*

I. NATURAL AGENTS, &c.

1. The WINDS.

SEPTENTRIO. N.

Āquīlo, } N. E.
Bōrēas, }

SUBSOLANUS. E.

Vulturnus, } S. E.
Eurus, }

AUSTER, } S.
NŌTUS, }

Afrīcus, } S. W.
Libs, }

FAVŌNIUS, } W.
ZEPHYRUS }

Caurus.

N. W.

Ētēsīæ (*North-west winds*), winds which blew regularly from the same quarter for forty days during the dog-days. They were directly *against* voyages from *Rhodes* or *Alexandria* to Italy.

Venti āgunt nūbila ; turbant æquora. *L.*

volvunt mǎre. *V.*

perflant terras turbine. *V.*

frēmunt immāni murmure. *O.*

commōvent æquōra ; vexant frēta flābris ; prōcella vāliדי venti intorquet se nūbibus. *L.*

ventorum prœlia concurrunt. Bōreæ spīritus alto Ægæo in-sōnat ; prōcella strīdet Āquīlōne ; venti adversi (discordes, &c.) conflīgunt, prœlia tollunt, mōvent pēlāgo certāmina ; inter se luctantur ; Magnus Auster ex alto inhorret. *O.*

ventorum rābies frētum exasperat : hiems aspērat undas Aquīlōnibus.

Bōreas (gēlīdus, Thrēīcius, Scythicus, &c.) siccā ab Arcto bachatur. *O.*

The winds are lulled, subside, &c. : pōnunt, pōsuēre, &c.

2. Hiems, *the winter* : the rough stormy weather that lasts in Italy from November to near March : hence *stormy weather* itself. Brūma, *the winter solstice*, the shortest day ; hence *winter*. Tempestas, *foul weather, tempest, storm*. Prōcella, *gusty, stormy wind, storm, hurricane*.

3. Frīgus, ōris, *n. cold* (*adj. frīgidus*) : algor, ōris, *m. (adj. algidus)*, cold as *felt* by the body, *piercing cold*. Gēlu, *n. frost* (*adj. gēlidus*). Glācies, ei, *f. ice* (*adj. glācialis*). Prūina,

hoar-frost (*adj. prūinosus*). Ros, rōris, *m. dew* (*adj. roscidus*).

4. Nūbes, is, *cloud* ; nimbus, i, *low, dark cloud, bringing rain* ; nēbūla, *fog, mist* (clouds in poetry often *nūbila*).

5. Plūvia, *rain* : imber, ris, *m. violent rain, heavy shower*. Nimbus, *storm* ; rain pouring from *dark, black* clouds.

6. Mǎre, is, *n. sea*. Ōceānus, i, *m. ocean*. Pontus, i, *m. pēlāgus, n. poetical words for sea*. According to Döderlein, pontus with reference to its *depth* ; pelagus with reference to its *surface*. Pelagus seems to be the *deep* or *high sea*, as opposed to the shallow water near the coast : (“*ut pelagus tenuere rates.*”) Æquor, oris, *n. the plain of the sea*. Sālum, the agitated heaving sea. Frētum, narrow sea, hemmed in between two shores ; *frith, strait*. Vādum, *a shallow*. Altum (*neut. adj.*), *the deep*.

Frēta and vāda are used for *the sea* generally, by the poets. Marmor, ōris, *n. is a poetical expression for the bright surface of the sea*. [infīdum marmor ; lentum marmor. *V.*] Gurgēs, itis, *m. (whirlpool)* is also used for the deep bason of the sea. *Phr.* : vastum maris æquor ; æquora mēdii ponti : prōfundi stagna. Tēthys undæ. Neptūni regna : vāda cæcula or salsa, &c.

7. Āqua, water : lymp̄ha, *poet. clear, bright water* : unda, wave, ripple, belonging to any water that is not stagnant : fluctus, wave, billow ; but co-extensive with our ‘*wave*’ in poetry. Fluentum, *a billow* ; but Āniēna or Tībērina fluenta, *the waters of the Anio or Tiber*.

J. SHIPS.

Ships. *Nāvis*, *ship* (i. e. *large vessel*): *nāvigium*, vessel [*cārīna*, *keel*; *puppis*, *poop*, *stern*; and *rātis*, *raft*, *float*, *bark*, are used by the poets for *ship*]. Smaller vessels were *linter*, *tris*, a small open *boat*, generally roughly made of one or more hollow trunks: *scāpha*, a larger boat, *a ship's boat*. *Cymba*, a fishing-vessel, or other small bark, less roughly made than a *linter*. *Cēlox* (from the same root as *celer*), a small fast-sailing vessel, according to *Ramshorn*, with two or three oars at most on one side: *lembus* (*a cutter*), a small, low, swift-sailing vessel, pointed at the prow, and with many oars. Dock-yards, *nāvāliā*.

To sail; phrases are, *vāda sal-sa*, *māre*, *frētum* or *frēta*, &c. *sulcare*, *sēcare*, *ārare*, *mētiri*, *findere*: *per frēta currere*, &c.

mārē, &c. *cārīnā findere*; *rostris impellere*; *campos sālis ære ruere*, &c. To carry, of a ship, is *vēhere*, unless *heavy* articles are spoken of, when it may be *portare*.

Sails, *vēla*, *poet. lintea*, *carbāsa* (*properly*, fine linen).

To unfurl the sails: *vela pandere*, *deducere*, *solvere*, *fundere*, *explicare*: *vela ventis dare*, &c.

The winds, *veniunt in lintea*; *pandunt velorum sinus*; *pandunt vēla* (*curvato sinu*), &c.

To furl the sails, *vēla lēgere*, *colligere*, *contrahere*, *subducere*, *substringere*, &c.

Rostrum, *beak*. *Rūdentes*, *cables*. *Fūnes*, *ropes*: *rētīnacula*, *ropes* by which any thing is fastened back, e. g. sails when furled (*laxare rūdentes*, &c.). *Antennæ*, *sailyards*, the ends of which were *cornua*.

APPENDIX IV.

SOME PROSODIACAL REMARKS AND TABLES.

A. (*On the Root Syllable of Verbs.*)

1. Dissyllable verbs of the first have generally the first syllable short.

Principal Exceptions.

cēlo	hālo	mūto	plōro	spēro
clāmo	jūro	nōdo	pōto	spīro
cūro	lēgo	ōro	sāno	stīpo
dōno	lībo	plāco	sēdo	vīto
dūro				

2. Trisyllable verbs of the second have the root syllable short. The principal exceptions are given in the following lines :

āret humus, *flōrent* silvæ, *pārere* părenti
dēbemus, letoque gravi *lūgere* peremptos :
frīget hiems, *rīdent* pueri, *līvere* videmus
brachia : nunc *hūment* valles, nunc sidera *lūcent*.
connīvent oculi ; *cānent* jam tempora : portæ
cardinibus *strīdent* ; *squālent* fœda ora, tubæque
vox *clāret* : postes auro argentoque *renīdent*.
jam *pūbent* herbæ, *flāvet* jam campus aristis.

3. Dissyllables of the third (except the *t* sounds), together with trisyllables in *io*, *uo*, have the root syllable short ; the *t* sounds have the root syllable long.

Principal Exceptions.

<i>p</i> sounds*.	<i>t</i> sounds.	<i>k</i> sounds (and <i>h</i> , <i>qu</i>).	liquids.	<i>s</i> , <i>v</i> , &c.
glūbo nūbo rēpo scribo	<i>all long except</i> ēdo (<i>eat</i>) cādo rūdo fōdio quātio mēto	cōgo dīco dūco fīgo flīgo frīgo īco sūgo	cōmo dēmo pōno prōmo sūmo ūro — nōlo mālo	vīso vīvo { <i>have first syll. long as arising from contraction.</i>

* OBS. The *p* sounds are *p*, *b*.

The *k* sounds are *c*, *g*, under which are reckoned those in *h* and *qu*.

The *t* sounds are *t*, *d*.

4. Trisyllables of the fourth have the root syllable short, except *fīnio*, *lēnio*, *mūnio*, *prūrio*, *pūnio*, *sēpio*, *sōpio*, *vāgio*.

5. Most dissyllable deponent verbs have the root syllable short; but,

Nitor habet primam longam; cui *cōnor* et *ūtor*
adjungas: *mīror*, *vēnor*, *sōlorque* dolentes;
sic *lābor*, *scrūtor*, *mētor*, *tūtorque*; nec unquam
fūror, at heu! *nūgor*: *scītor*, *grātorque* sorori.

6. The trisyllables *cōmissor*, *glōrior*, *mōlior*, *ōtior*, *pūnior*, *should be remembered as having the first syllable long.* So *fēriatus*.

B. (Derivative Terminations.)

First syllable long.

- (1) *ālis*, *āris*, *ārius*, *ānus*, *īvus*,
ōsus.

First syllable short.

- (2) *īdus*, *īcus*, *īcius*.

Exceptions.

<i>icus</i>)	<i>amīcus</i>	add subst.
	<i>apricus</i>	<i>mendicus</i> .
	<i>pudicus</i>	<i>umbilicus</i> .
	<i>antīcus</i>	
	<i>posticus</i>	

- (3) *īlis*, *ībīlis*, from verbs.

- (4) *īlis*, from substantives: as *civīlis*, &c.

- (5) { *īnus*, from names of animals and places, and many others.

- (6) { but *īnus* from adjectives of *time* (except *repentīnus*, *matutīnus*, *vespertīnus*), and those that express of *such a substance*.

{ *Thus*, *anserīnus*, *asinīnus*, *equīnus*, *Latīnus*, &c.

{ *but* *crastīnus*, *pristīnus*, *fagīnus*, *crystallīnus*, &c.

C. (On the final syllable of the first factor of a compound word.)

(1) Prepositions.

Long.

Monosyllables ending in a vowel.

trā for *trans*

dī

se

contra

Short.

Those ending in a single consonant.

pro in *Greek* words *

re

dissyllables (except *contrā*)

* Corripe '*pro*' Græcum;—produc plerumque Latinum.

Contrahe quæ *fundus*, *fugio*, *neptisque neposque*

Et *festus*, *fari*, *fateor*, *fanumque* creârunt.

Hiscæ *prōfecto* addes: *pariterque prōcella*, *prōtervus*.

(*Alvarez*: as given in Carey's "Eton Latin Prosody illustrated.")

Exceptions.

pro) prōfugio *
 prōfugus
 prōnepos
 prōfiteor
 prōfari
 prōfanus
 prōfestus
 prōfecto
 prōficiscor
 prōfundus
 prōtervus
 prōcella
di) dīrimo
 dīsertus

Exceptions.

pro) prōlogus (*the first speaker* : prōlōgus, *prologue*).
 prōpōla
 prōpīno or prōpino
re) rēfert (*impers.*)

OBS. 1. In reppēri, reppūli, rettūli, rettūdi (*so in* reccido, red-duco, relligio, relliquiæ), the consonant was probably doubled *even in prose*; just as in reddo from do.

OBS. 2. O for ob is short in ōmitto, ōperior.

(2) When the first factor of a compound word is not a preposition

(1) *a* is *long* (except quāsi).

(2) *e* is *short* (except nēquam, nēquaquam, nēquidquam, nēmo † *for* ne homo, sēdecim, venēficus, vidēlicet, vēcors, vēsanus).

(3) *i* is *short* (except *comp. pronouns*, as quilibet, utrīque, &c. : ibīdem, ubīque, utrobīque, ilīcet, scīlicet : *and in compounds of* dies, bīduum, trīduum, merīdies : *and in such compounds as may be written separately*, as lucrīfacio, agricultūra, sīquis, &c. [but sīquīdem].)

(4) *o* is *short* (except *compounds of* contro, intro, retro, quando : *except* quandōquidem : *e. g.* aliōqui, ceterōqui, utrōque : *and in Greek words with* ω).

(5) *u* and *y* are *short*.

D.

The following lines mark the difference of quantity in some words that are either exactly or nearly alike in form.

1. Est ācer in silvis ; equus ācer Olympia vincit.
2. Fert ancilla cōlum, penetrat res humida cōlum.
3. Si bonus esse cōmes vis, mors indue cōmes.
4. Bellandi cupīdo damno est sua sæpe cupīdo.
5. Vin' tibi dicamus, cui carmina nostra dīcemus ?

* So in the words of doubtful derivation :

prōceres
 prōpitius
 prōpcrare.

† nēquidquam produc, nēquando, venēfica, nēquam, nēquaquam, nēquis, sociosque : vidēlicet adde.—(Alvarez, ap. Carey.)

6. *Edūcat* hic catulos, ut mox *edūcat* in apros.
7. Solvere *diffīdit* nodum, qui *diffīdit* ense.
8. Ni sit nota *fīdes*, ignoto non bene *fīdes*.
9. Difficilis *lābor* est, cujus sub pondere *lābor*.
10. In silvis *lepōres*, in verbis quære *lepōres*.
11. Deceptura viros pingit *māla* femina *mālas*.
12. In rate triste *mālum*, quum fractum est turbine *mālum*.
13. Morio *mōratur*, quocunque sub axe *mōratur*.
14. Gaudet uterque *pārens*, quum filius est bene *pārens*.
15. Ludo *pīlā*, *pīlum* petit hostes, *pīla* columna est.
16. Sunt cives urbis *pōpulus*, sed *pōpulus* arbor.
17. Pluribus ille *rēfert*, quæ non cognoscere *rēfert*.
18. Si transire *vēlis* maris undas, utere *vēlis*.
19. Merx nummis *vēnit*; *vēnit* huc aliunde profectus.
20. Si quā *sēde* *sēdes*, atque est tibi commoda *sēdes*,
21. Illā *sēdē* *sēdē*, si nova tuta minus.

APPENDIX V.

PLURALS THAT ARE FOUND IN THE POETS WITH A SINGULAR
MEANING.

(From *R. Johnson*. See *Grant's Lat. Gram.* p. 53.)

alta (<i>the sea</i>)	hymenæi	regna
animi	ignes	rictus (<i>jaws of one creature, or of more</i>)
auræ	jejunia	robora
carinæ	jubæ	silentia
cervices (<i>the neck</i>)	judicia	sinus (<i>the plait of a garment</i>)
colla	limina	tædæ
comæ	litora	terga
connubia	mensæ (<i>a course or service of dishes</i>)	tempora (<i>time</i>)
corda	numina	thalami
corpora	odia	thura (<i>or tura</i>)
crepuscula	oræ	tori
currus	ora (<i>plur. of os</i>)	viæ
exsilia	ortus	vultus *.
frigora	otia	
gaudia	pectora	
guttura		

* Add: æra (*brass = money*); mella (*honey*); farra (*corn*).

APPENDIX VI.

THE DECLENSION OF GREEK NOUNS (FROM GROTEFEND).

A. After the First Declension.

N. (1)	áloē	(2)	Ænéās	(3)	Anchísēs
G.	aloēs		Æneæ		Anchisæ
D.	aloæ		Æneæ		Anchisæ
Acc.	aloēn		Æneam and ān		Anchisēn
Abl.	aloē		Æneā		Anchisē *

B. After the Second Declension.

N. (4)	Orphēus (Greek)	† Orphēus	(5)	Delos ‡	(6)	Evangelion (um)
		Voc. † Orphēu	V.	Dele		
G.	Orphēi (ī)	. . . Orphēōs		Delī		Evangelīi
D.	Orpheo	. . . † Orphēi		Delo		Evangelio
Acc.	Orpheum	. . . Orphēā		Delon		Evangelion (um)
Abl.	Orpheo	. . . —		Delo		Evangelio.

Neuters in *os*.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
N. (7)	melos		melē
G.	melī		melorum
D.	melo		melīs
Acc.	melos		melē
Abl.	melo		melīs.

* Voc. *tă*, from nom. in *tes* (e. g. *~Orestă*), and sometimes from *des*: *Alcidă*, *Atridă*.

† *eus*, *eu*, and *ei* are here *monosyllables*. Cary gives dat. *ěi* or *ēi*.

‡ Virgil prefers the Greek form (*ōs*, *ōn*) in the names of *islands*; the Latin form (*us*, *um*) in the names of *men*: and his practice is variable with respect to the names of *countries*, *mountains*, and *streams*. *Wagner*. Words in *ōs* (*ως* in Greek, e. g. *Athōs*) are declined *ōs*, *ō*, *ō*, *ōn* or *ō*, *ō*.

C. After the Third Declension.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
N. (8)	poéma	poëmata	
G.	poëmatīs	poëmatum (<i>orum</i>)	
D.	poëmatī	poëmatīs (<i>ibus</i>)	
Acc.	poéma	poëmata	
Abl.	poëmate	poëmatīs (<i>ibus</i>)	
N. (9)	poësis	poëses	
G.	poësis (<i>eos</i>)	poëseon	
D.	poësi	poësi ^{bus}	
Acc.	poësim (<i>in</i> §)	poëses	
Abl.	poësi	poësi ^{bus} .	
N. (10)	Erinnys	Erinnyes (<i>ys</i>)	
G.	Erinnyis (<i>ys, yos</i>)	Erinnyum	
D.	Erinnyi (<i>y</i>)	—	
Acc.	Erinnyn (<i>ym</i>)	Erinnyas (<i>ys</i>)	
Abl.	Erinnye (<i>y</i>)	—	
N. (11)	Nerēis	Nerēides	
V.	Nerēi		
G.	Nereidīs (<i>os</i>)	Nereidum	
D.	Nereidī	Nereidibus	
Acc.	Nereidem (<i>ā</i>)	Nereides (<i>ās</i>)	
Abl.	Nereide	Nereidibus.	
N. (12)	chlamys	chlamydes	
G.	chlamydis (<i>os</i>)	chlamydum	
D.	chlamydi	chlamy ^{dibus}	
Acc.	chlamydem (<i>a</i>)	chlamydes (<i>ās</i>)	
Abl.	chlamyde	chlamy ^{dibus} .	
N. (13)	tigris	tigres, tigrīdes	
V.	tigris, tigrī		
G.	tigrīdis (<i>os</i>)	tigrīdum (?)	
D.	tigrīdī	tigrī ^{bus} (?)	
Acc.	tigrīdem (<i>a</i>), tigrīm (<i>in</i>)	tigres, tigrīdes	
Abl.	tigrīde	tigrī ^{bus} (?)	

SINGULAR.	
N. (14)	Echō
G.	Echūs
D.	Echo
Acc.	Echo
Abl.	Echo

SINGULAR.	
N. (15)	Dido
G.	Didūs, Didonis
D.	Dido, Didonī
Acc.	Dido, Didonem
Abl.	Dido, Didone

§ 'Terminationem *in* nusquam Virgilius videtur admisisse, nisi forte metri necessitate cogente.' *Wagner*.

|| This form does not occur.

SINGULAR.	
N. (16)	(Achilleus) Achilles
G.	Achillis, Achilli (Achilleos, Achillēi)
D.	Achilli (Achillēi)
Acc.	Achillem (Achillen, Achillea)
Abl.	Achille, Achilli V. Achille *

N. (18)	Périclēs
G.	Periclis, i
D.	Pericli
Acc.	Periclem, ea
Abl.	Pericle
V.	Pericles, e

SINGULAR.	
N. (17)	(Ulixes) Ulysses, Ulixes
G.	Ulyssis, Ulixēi, Ulixi
D.	Ulyssi, Ulixi, Ulixēi
Acc.	Ulysses, Ulixen (Ulixea)
Abl.	Ulysse (i), Ulixē (i) V. Ulysse, Ulixē.

N. (19)	Chremēs
G.	Chremis, i, Chremētis
D.	Chremi, ēti
Acc.	Chremem, en, ētem, ēta
Abl.	Chreme
V.	Chremes, Chreme.

* Propert. IV. (Lachm. V.) 11, 4.

Quique tuas proavus fregit, *Achille*, domos.

Carey calls this a corrupt reading ; but it is retained in Lachmann's critical edition.

INDEX OF SYNONYMES DISTINGUISHED.

	PAGE	EX.	NOTE
Cubare, jacere	Appendix I. 113	1	2
Virga, vimen	113	1	2
Habena, lorum	114	3	6
Defendere, tueri*	114	4	4
Avis, volucris, ales	114	6	6
Cibus, esca	115	8	2
Nancisci, adipisci, &c.	115	8	3
Silva, saltus, nemus, lucus	115	8	3
Unda, fluctus	115	9	3
Serpens, anguis, coluber	116	10	3
Cutis, pellis, tergus	116	10	3
Lumen, lux	116	11	4
Ager, campus, rus, arvum	117	16	1
Ferax, fœcundus	117	16	3
Cacumen, culmen, vertex, fastigium	117	17	1
Rupes, scopulus, cautes, saxum	117	17	3
Mitis, lenis, placidus	118	18	1
Stella, astrum, sidus	118	19	1
Scapha, cymba, linter	120	25	4
Deesse, deficere	120	26	2
Furor, rabies, delirium	120	26	3
Errare, vagare, palari	120	26	7
Retia, casses, plagæ	121	26	8
Ligo, marra, rastrum, bidens, sarculum	121	27	11
Proles, suboles	122	31	5
Petere, rogare, poscere, postulare, exigere, &c.	122	31	1
Pagus, vicus	123	32	5
Corymbus, racemus	123	33	1
Pilus, crinis, coma, capillus	123	33	2
Eximo, adimo †, demo	123	33	3
Crema, comburo	123	34	4
Onus, sarcina, pondus, moles	123	34	8
Admonere; monere	124	36	7
Lepos, facetiæ, sales	125	43	6
Extemplo, protinus, continuo	128	55	1
Paulisper, parumper	129	50	10

* And 119 21 6

† OBS. *Adimere* may be said of taking away a *bad* thing, if the possessor does not feel it to be so: *e.g. injuriæ faciendæ potestatem* —*adimere. Cic.*

	PAGE	EX.	NOTE
Semita, trames, limes	129	56	9
Abesse, deesse	129	58	16
Note on quum, with imperf. and pluperf. indicative .	130	62	1
Subinde	131	63	19
Aqua, unda, lympa	133	70	1
On <i>domus</i> = <i>home</i>	135	80	6
Interficere, perimere	137	92	2
Accipere, excipere, recipere, suscipere	140	104	2

	PAGE	COL.
Venenum, virus, toxicum Appendix II.	159	2
Taurus, vacca, juvenus, &c.	160	1
Bidens (derivation)	160	2
Pecus, armentum, jumentum, grex	160	2
Volucres, aves, alites	161	1
Serpens, anguis, coluber, hydrus, vipera	162	1
Ager, campus, arvum, novalis, novale	162	1
Ligo, marra, rastrum, bidens, sarculum	162	1
Seges, culmus, stipula, spica, arista	163	1
Bigæ, quadrijugæ	163	2
Retia, casses, plagæ	165	1
Lectus, cubile, thalamus, torus ; stragulum, grabatus, sponda, aulæa	165	2
Culcita, pulvinus, pulvinar	165	2
Mensa, abacus	166	1
Crater, calix, cyathus, scyphus, poculum, cantharus, carche- sium, ciborium, patera, culullus, scaphium, cymbium .	166	1
Lues, pestis, pestilentia, contagium : sanies, tabum, tabes .	166	2
Somnus, sopor	167	1
The WINDS, names of	167	2
Hiems, bruma	168	1
Tempestas, procella	168	1
Frigus, alior	168	1
Gelu, glacies : pruina	168	1
Nubes, nimbus, nebula	168	2
Pluvia, imber, nimbus	168	2
Mare, pontus, pelagus, æquor, salum, fretum, vadum ; marmor, gurgēs	168	2
Aqua, lympa, fluctus, fluentum	168	2
Navis, navigium ; linter, scapha, cymba, celox, lembus .	169	1

THE END.

BOSTON COLLEGE



3 9031 014222

3 9031 01403846 7

Date Due

MAY 15 '35

10 2044

2222

Autho

Title

NOV-2 '62

106327

V. loda Falco

10045

PA 23 33. K 39

BOSTON COLLEGE LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY HEIGHTS

CHESTNUT HILL, MASS.

Books may be kept for two weeks and may be renewed for the same period, unless reserved.

Two cents a day is charged for each book kept overtime.

If you cannot find what you want, ask the Librarian who will be glad to help you.

The borrower is responsible for books drawn on his card and for all fines accruing on the same.



